



Plot No. 6-B/C, Sector – 19 B, Madhya Marg, Chandigarh – 160 019

 Phone
 : +91-172-5011773

 Fax
 : +91-172-2549857

 Email
 : cons@bbmb.nic.in

 Web site
 : www.bbmb.gov.in

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

Applicable Environmental and Occupational Health & Safety Legal Frame work of BBMB

Document ID: BBMB/LM Issue No.: 1

Release Date: **09 January, 2017** Revision No.: 00

CONTROLLED COPY NO:- CONTROLLED COPY NO FOR LIBRARY:-

Prepared By: Er. Ravinder Singh Dy Director/ Consultancy Reviewed By: Er. V.K. Kalra Member /Power Approved By: Er. S.K. Sharma

Chairman

Issued By Er Bikramjit S Sabherwal Director/Consultancy

FOREWORD

This legal manual bearing document number **BBMB/LM** is a compilation of salient features of the updated legal and other requirements (ENVIRONMENTAL as well as OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY related) applicable to BBMB offices.

For detailed information of various schedules and forms appended to various legislations, the user (site MR) may refer to:-

- 1. The official websites of the concerned statutory and/or Governing bodies, Controlling authorities or by visiting controlling State/Central Authorities such as
 - a. Ministry of Environment and Forest (http://envfor.nic.in/division/,
 http://www.moef.nic.in/),
 - b. Labour Ministry, (http://labour.nic.in/content/)
 - c. CPCB -Central Pollution Control Boards (http://cpcb.nic.in/),
 - d. SPCB -State Pollution Control Board etc.
- 2. Other requirements applicable to BBMB offices could be
 - a. Requirements of Trade Associations
 - b. Public commitments of the organizations
- 3. Latest official publications on various legislations like "Pollution Control Acts, Rules and Notifications issued there under "by CPCB/and the respective SPCBs of the partner states of BBMB wherever applicable.
- 4. The original Environmental Clearances, Consents, Authorizations and Licenses for various storages are available at respective BBMB sites.
- 5. The entire site MRs will maintain the copies of applicable rule/acts/Gazette notification/amendments in their offices/Libraries.
- 6. User or nominated official as additional duty assigned by Management Representative for the compliance of legal requirement , may download the concern format/ schedule mentioned in legal manual from the website and do the necessary action.
- 7. MR or MR nominated official shall maintain a file carrying compliance of legal and other requirement documents.
- 8. All MRs are accountable for evaluation of compliance to Legal Requirements. Anything not contained in this Common Legal Manual doesnot absolve anyone of its responsibility to comply with the applicable Laws/Acts/Rules.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

DOC: BBMB/LM/RH Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1

DOCUMENT CONTROL PAGE

REVISION HISTORY

S.NO.	DATE OF AMENDMENT/ REVISION/ RELEASE	DOCUMENT NO.	OLD PAGE NO.	AMENDED/ REVISED PAGE NO.	REVISION NO.	SUMMARY OF CHANGES/ REMARKS
1	09 January, 2017	BBMB/LM			00	Legal Manual Released

DOCUMENT AVAILABILITY

HARD COPY / SOFT COPY	LOCATION AND PERSON WHERE AVAILABLE
HARD COPY	MR/CMR
SOFT COPY	/BBMB/Intranet Password enabled link on BBMB website



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

DOC: BBMB/LM/DL Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2

LEGAL MANUAL DISTRIBUTION LIST

DISTRIBUTION LIST*

Sr. No.	DESCRIPTION OF COPY	DESIGNATION / DEPARTMENT	
1	Original / Master Copy (HARD COPY)	Central Management Representative (Director/	
2	Controlled copy for Board Secretariat Library	Consultancy)	
3	Controlled copy	Controlled copy for Chairman BBMB	
4	Controlled copy	Controlled copy for Member Power	
5	Controlled copy	Controlled copy for Member Irrigation	
6	Controlled copy	Controlled copy for Chief Vigilance Officer	
7	Controlled copy	CF (CO. DDMD Chandisant	
8	Controlled copy of Library	CE/SO, BBMB Chandigarh	
9	Controlled copy	or (To posse of the later)	
10	Controlled copy of Library	CE/TS, BBMB Chandigarh	
11	Controlled copy	05/01 0040 11	
12	Controlled copy of Library	CE/Bhakra, BBMB Nangal	
13	Controlled copy	CE/Consistion DDMD Tollyge	
14	Controlled copy of Library	CE/Generation, BBMB Talwara	
15	Controlled copy	CE/BSL, BBMB Sunder Nagar	
17	Controlled copy of Library	G-, 501, 551115 Guillach Hagai	
18	Controlled copy	CF (Dave Dave DDMD Talasses	
19	Controlled copy of Library	CE/Beas Dam, BBMB Talwara	
20	Controlled copy	Secretary, BBMB Chandigarh	
21	Controlled copy	Special Secretary, BBMB Chandigarh	
22	Controlled copy	Director Security, BBMB Chandigarh	
23	Controlled copy	Director HP-II, BBMB Chandigarh	
24	Controlled copy	Director HRD, BBMB Chandigarh	

* Note:

CMR to issue 22 nos. of copies as per above table, Further **Respective MR**, whenever required, may issue controlled hard copies of this Manual and maintains a distribution log.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CONTENT

APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY LEGAL FRAME WORK OF BBMB

DOC: BBMB/LM Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 4

Site Wise Applicability of Legal Requirement specific to Occupational Health and Safety

	Name of the Offices	Applicable Acts/ Rules
1)	CE-TS, Chandigarh	Sr. No. 1, 3, 4, 6 & 7 to 17
2)	CE-SO, Chandigarh	Sr. No. 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13 & 17
3)	Board S, Chandigarh	Sr. No. 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13 & 1l
4)	CE Generation, Nangal, Punjab	Sr. No. 01, 04, 05, 06, 09, 11,
	a. Bhakra Right Bank Power House	12,13,15 & 17
	b. Bhakra Left Bank Power House	
	c. Pong Power House	
	d. Dehar Power House	
	e. Kotla Power House	
	f. Ganguwal Power House	
5)	CE BSL Project, Sunder Nagar, Himachal Pradesh	Sr. No. 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07,
		13, 14, 15 & 17
6)	CE Bhakra Dam, Nangal, Punjab	Sr. No. 1, 3, 4, 6 to 13, 15 & 17
7)	CE Beas Dam, Talwara, Punjab	Sr. No. 1 to 17

	A	Applicable Legal Requirement specific to	Occupational Health and Safe	ety
Sr.	Document	ACT / RULE REFERENCE	Applicability in BBMB	No. of
No.	No		Division	Pages
1.	OHS-LM-	Factories Act, 1948 and Punjab	Power Houses, Dams, Work	1-28
	01 (A)	Factories Rules, 1952 (as Applicable in	shop, transport division of	
		the State of Punjab & Haryana)	Power Wing & Irrigation	
		http://pblabour.gov.in/html/acts_rule	Wing come under Factory	
		<u>s.htm</u>	act, License may not	
		http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts_rules	applicable to the few	
		/factories_act_1948.pdf	divisions but Clauses	
		hrylabour.gov.in/docs/labourActpdfd	compliance are followed	
		ocs/The Punjab Factory Rule.pdf		
	OHS-LM-	Factories Act, 1948 and Himachal	Power Houses, Dams, Work	1-24
	01 (B)	Pradesh Factories Rules, 1950	shop, transport division of	
		(as Applicable in the State of Himachal	Power Wing &Irrigation	
		Pradesh)	Wing come under Factory	
		himachal.gov.in/WriteReadData/l892s	act, License may not	
		/14_l892s/1404472540.pdf	applicable to the few	
			divisions but Clauses	
			compliance are followed	
2.	OHS-LM-	Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991	At site i.e. Bhakra , BSL,	1-1
	02	and Rules, 1991	Talwara irrigation wing	
		http://www.envfor.nic.in/legis/public		
		/so330(e).html		
3.	OHS-LM-	The Bio-Medical Wastes	Hospital, Dispensary	1-12
	03	(Management and Handling) Rules,		
		2016		
		http://envfor.nic.in/sites/default/files		
		/BMW%20Rules,%203016 1.pdf Page 4 of 216		
		1 ago + 01 2 10		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CONTENT

APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY LEGAL FRAME WORK OF BBMB

DOC: BBMB/LM Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 4

Sr. No.	Document No	ACT / RULE REFERENCE	Applicability in BBMB Division	No. of Pages
4.	OHS-LM- 04	Gas Cylinder Rules, 2016 (Framed Under the Indian Explosives Act. 1884) Rules 2016 http://www.peso.gov.in/PDF/GCR_2016.pdf	1	1-32
5.	OHS-LM- 05	Static and Mobile Pressure Vessels (Unfired) Rules, 2016. (Framed Under the Explosives Act, 1884) http://www.peso.gov.in/PDF/SMPV_RULES_2016.pdf	1	1-9
6.	OHS-LM- 06	Indian Electricity Act, 2003 and Rules, 1956	All Project Sites, Power Houses, Hospital where load is more than 250 KW	1-9
7.	OHS-LM- 07	Central Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 and Rules, 1989 http://www.morth.nic.in/index1.asp?lang=1&linkid=7&lid=85	Transport department, Supplier transport for delivery of goods at sites\offices	1-4
8.	OHS-LM- 08	Petroleum Act, 1934 & Rules, 2002	BBMB's Petrol Pump Stations and storage places for Petroleum Products	1-7
9.	OHS-LM- 09	Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition) Act, 1970 http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts_rules/contract_labour_regulation_and_abolition_act_1970.pdf	Whoever hire contract labour have to ensure these rules	1-2
10	OHS-LM- 10	Punjab Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of		1-11
11.	OHS-LM- 11	Maternity Benefit Act 1961, Punjab Maternity Benefit Rules, 1967 (20.14 – 20.28) http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts-rules/maternity-benefit-punjab-rules-196-7.pdf		1-3
12.	OHS-LM- 12	Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961 and The Punjab Motor Transport Workers Rules, 1963 http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts_rules	1	1-5



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CONTENT

APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY LEGAL FRAME WORK OF BBMB

DOC: BBMB/LM Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 4

	A	Applicable Legal Requirement specific to	Occupational Health and Safe	ety
Sr. No.	Document No	ACT / RULE REFERENCE	Applicability in BBMB Division	No. of Pages
		/motor transport workers punjab r ules 1963.pdf		
13.	OHS-LM- 13	The Indian Official Secret Act 1923	Prohibition of outside person to sites i.e. Power Houses, Dams	1-3
14.	OHS-LM- 14	The Indian Wireless and Telegraph Act 1933 http://www.dot.gov.in/content/act-rules	Wireless are used in Project HP-1, HP-2 etc	1-1
15.	OHS-LM- 15	Manufacture, Storage & Import of Hazardous Chemical Rules, 1989 http://www.indiaenvironmentportal.org.in/content/304418/manufacture-storage-and-import-of-hazardous-chemicals-msihc-rules-1989/	At Stores, Power Houses and Workshops.	1-4
16.	OHS-LM- 16	The Dangerous Machines (Regulation) Act, 1983 http://agricoop.nic.in/sublegiaim.pdf	Power Houses, Irrigation Sites	1-3
17.	OHS-LM- 17	The Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act 2013 http://indiacode.nic.in/acts-in-pdf/142013.pdf	All BBMB Offices	1-9



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CONTENT

APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY LEGAL FRAME WORK OF BBMB

DOC: BBMB/LM Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 4

Applicable Legal Requirement specific to **Environment** http://www.ppcb.gov.in/Rls.aspx

Sr.No.	Document No.	ACT / RULE REFERENCE	Applicability in BBMB	No. of Pages	
1	EMS-LM-01	Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution Act. 1974 and Rules, 1975	All BBMB's offices	1-2	
2	EMS-LM-02	Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977 and Rules, 1978	All BBMB's offices	1-2	
3	EMS-LM-03	Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 & Rules 1982	All BBMB's offices	1-2	
4	EMS-LM-04	Environmental Protection Act, 1986 & Rules 1986	All BBMB's offices	1-9	
5	EMS-LM-05	Hazardous and Other Waste (Management & Transboundry Movement) Rules 2016	All BBMB's offices	1-9	
6	EMS-LM-06	Noise Pollution (Regulation and Control) Rules, 2000	All BBMB's offices	1-4	
7	EMS-LM-07	Ozone Depleting Substances (Regulation and Control) Rules, 2000	All BBMB's offices	1-2	
8	EMS-LM-08	Batteries (Management and Handling) Rules, 2001	All BBMB's offices	1-1	
9	EMS-LM-09	Recycled Plastics Manufacture and Usage All BBMB's offices Rules			
10	EMS-LM-10	Energy Conservation Act 2001, Rules 2011 All BBMB's offices		1-1	
11	EMS-LM-11	Energy Conservation Act, 2001	All BBMB's offices	1-4	
12	EMS-LM-12	Construction Demolition Waste All BBMB's offices Management Rules 2016.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 28

1.0 SCOPE

An Act to consolidate and amend the law regulating labour in Factories including arrangements for their Safety, Health and Welfare.

http://dgfasli.nic.in/html/modelrules/safety_ch4.htm

State of Haryana by and Large follows Punjab Factory Rules, 1952 with few variations and the same are indicated wherever required.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

Respective SEs of Power Wing and Irrigation Wing are responsible for implementation of this law in their Jurisdiction.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

Ref	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Section	Approval of plans:			
6, 7,	No building in the factory shall be constructed, reconstructed			
Rule 3 A	or extended nor shall any manufacturing process be carried out			
	without prior approval of the Chief Inspector or Deputy Chief			
	Inspector of Factories. Application for the same is to be			
	submitted in Form- 1 along with flow chart and description of process and site plan and plant cross sectional details in			
	triplicate.			
Rule 4:	Certificate of stability			
[Framed	No manufacturing process shall be carried on in any building or			
U/S 6(c)	part of a building whether newly constructed, re-constructed			
of the	or extended, or in any building which has been taken into use			
Act]	as a factory or part of a factory until a certificate of stability in			
	respect thereof, in Form1-F (Punjab Factories Rules)/ Form 1-			
	B(Punjab Factories Rules as applicable in Haryana) signed by a			
	competent person has been sent by the occupier or manager			
	of the factory to the Chief Inspector and accepted by him. Neither any new plant nor machinery shall be added to any			
	building of a factory nor brought into use after such addition			
	until a certificate of stability in Form1-F (Punjab Factories			
	Rules)/ Form 1-B(Punjab Factories Rules as applicable in			
	Haryana) signed by a competent person in respect thereof has			
	been sent by the occupier or manager of the factory to the			
	Chief Inspector and accepted by him.			
Rule 5:	No person except in the case of building owned by any			
_	Government shall be authorised to sign a certificate of stability			
	or to certify plans and specifications who is in the employment			
of the	of the owner or builder of the building in respect of which the			
Act]	certificate is given.			
Rule 6,	Registration and grant of License (Form- 2 triplicate)			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 28

7.0	A 1 . (1) /F (1)		
7, 9	Amendment of License (Form 4)		
	Renewal of License (Form 4)		
Rule 15,			
15A,	The notice of occupation required to be given to the Chief		
15B	Inspector shall be in Form No. 2 and shall be submitted in		
	triplicate.		
	Notice of change of Manager		
	The notice of change of Manager shall be in Form No. 2-A.		
	Guidelines, instructions and records		
	1) General responsibility of the occupier to comply with the		
	provisions, the Chief Inspector of Factories may, from time		
	to time, issue guidelines and instructions regarding the		
	general duties of the occupier relating to health, safety		
	and welfare of all workers while they are at work in the		
	factory.		
	2) The occupier shall maintain such records, as may be		
	specified by the Chief Inspector of Factories in respect of		
	monitoring of working environment in the factory.		
	HEALTH		
	Cleanliness- (Section 11)		
11	Disposal of wastes and effluents (Section 12)		
	Ventilation and temperature (Section 13)		
	Provisions of these Sections to be adhered strictly.		
	Cleanliness of walls and ceilings:		
11,	Every factory shall be kept clean and free from effluents arising		
5 1 40	from any drain, privy or other nuisance.		
Rule 18	Record of White washing:		
	For white washing, colour washing and varnishing, the record is		
D 1 40	to maintained in Form 7.		
Rule 19	Disposal of trade wastes, effluents:		
	For the State of Punjab:		
	The arrangements made in every factory for the disposal of wastes and effluents due to the manufacturing processes		
	carried on therein shall be in accordance with those approved		
	by the Punjab State Board for the Prevention and Control of Water and Air Pollution constituted under the Water		
	(Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 and the Air		
	(Prevention and control of Pollution) Act, 1974 and the All		
	appropriate authorities.		
	appropriate authorities.		
	For the State of Haryana:		
	1. In the case of factory where the drainage system is		
	proposed to be connected to the public sewerage system,		
	prior approval of the arrangements made shall be obtained		
	from the local or other authority maintaining such system.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 28

	2. In the case of a factory situated in a place where no public sewerage system exists, prior approval of the arrangements made for the disposal of trade wastes and effluents shall be obtained from the Public Health Authorities or such authority as the State Government may appoint in this behalf.	
Rule 19-	Limits of temperature and air movements	
A:	In any factory the maximum wet-bulb temperature of air in a	
[Framed	workroom at a height of 1.5 meter (5 feet) above the floor level	
U/S	shall not exceed 30 degrees C (86 degrees F) and adequate air	
	movement of at least 30 meters per minute (100 feet per	
	minute) shall be provided; and in relation to dry bulb	
	temperature the wet bulb temperature in the work-room at	
	the said height shall not exceed that shown in intermediate	
	between the 02 dry bulb readings (that) specified in relation to	
	the higher of these two dry-bulb readings	
Rule 19-	Ventilation & temperature:	
A(3)	Ventilation openings shall be at least 15% of Floor area;	
, ,	amount of fresh air supplied mechanically shall be equivalent	
	to at least 6 times the cubic capacity of the workroom.	
	Maximum wet bulb temperature at a height of 1.5 meters	
	above the floor level in a work room shall not exceed	
	30 ^o Celcius.	
Rule 25	1) Each hygrometer shall comprise 02 mercurial	
[Framed	thermometers of wet bulb and dry bulb of similar	
U/S 15	construction, and equal in dimensions, scale and divisions	
of the	of scale. They shall be mounted on a frame with a suitable	
Act]	reservoir containing water.	
	2) Two wet bulbs shall be closely covered with a single layer	
	of muslin, kept by means of a wick attached to it and	
	dropping into the water in the reservoir. The muslin	
	covering and the wick shall be suitable for the purpose,	
	clean and free from size of grease.	
	3) No part of the wet bulb shall be within 7.62 cm. from the	
	dry bulb or less than 2.54 cm. from the surface of the	
	water in the reservoir and the water reservoir shall be	
	below it, of the side of it away from the dry bulb.	
	4) The bulb shall be spherical and of suitable dimensions and	
	shall be freely exposed on all sides to the air of the room.	
	5) Each thermometer shall be graduated so that accurate	
	readings may be taken between 50 and 120 degrees.	
	6) Every degree from 50 degrees up to 120 degrees shall be	
	clearly marked by horizontal lines on the stem, each fifth	
	and tenth degree shall be marked by longer marks than	
	the intermediate degrees and the temperature marked	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 28

	opposite each tenth degree, i.e. 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110 and 120.
	7) The markings as above shall be accurate, that is to say, at no temperature between 50-120 degrees shall be indicated readings be in error by more than two-tenths of
	a degree. 8) The accuracy of each thermometer shall be certified by the some competent authority appointed by the Chief Inspector and such certificate shall be attached to the Humidity Register.
Rule 32:	Lighting of interior parts
[Framed U/S 17(4) of	(a) The general illumination of the interior parts of a factory where persons are regularly employed shall be not less than (150 lux) measured in the horizontal plane at a level
the Act]	of 90 cm above the floor: Provided that in any such parts in which the mounting height of the light source for general illumination necessarily exceeds 7.5 m. measured from the floor or where the structure of the room or the position or construction of the fixed machinery or plant prevents the uniform attainment of this standard, the general illumination at the said level shall be not less than 50 lux and where work is actually being done the illumination
	shall be not less than 150 lux. (b) The illumination over all other interior parts of the factory over which persons employed pass shall when and where a person is passing, be not less than 25 lux at floor level. (c) (3) The standard specified in this rule shall be without prejudice to the provision of any additional illumination required to render the lighting sufficient and suitable for the nature of the work.
Rule 33:	Prevention of glare
[Framed U/S 17(4) of	Where any source of artificial light in the factory is less than 480 cm above floor level, no part of the light source or of the lighting fitting having a brightness greater than 10 candles per square cm shall be visible to persons whilst normally employed within 33 meter of the source or part of the fitting as the case
	may be exceeds 20 degrees.
Section 18, Rule 36, 37, 39, 41	Provision of Drinking water: The quantity of cooled drinking water to be provided for the workers in factory shall be a minimum of 5 litres per worker per day and be readily available at all times during working
	hours. The water provided for drinking shall be supplied a) from the taps connected with a public water supply



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 28

	system; or		
	b) from any other source approved in writing by the Health		
	Officer		
	c) Drinking water shall not be supplied from any open well or		
	reservoir unless it is so constructed, situated, protected		
	and maintained as to be free from the possibility of		
	pollution by chemical or bacterial and extraneous		
	impurities.		
	d) Where drinking water is supplied from such well or		
	reservoir the water in it shall be sterilized once a week or		
	more frequently if the Inspector, by written order, so		
	requires, and the date of which sterilizing is carried out		
	shall be recorded:		
	e) Provided that this requirement shall not apply to any such		
	well or reservoir if the water therein is filtered and treated		
	to the satisfaction of the Health Officer before it is		
	supplied for consumption.		
	f) Factory wherein more thatn 250 workers are employed,		
	the drinking water supplied to the workers from the 1st		
	May to the 30th September in every year be cooled, so		
	that the temperature of drinking water is below 80		
	degrees F:		
	g) the cooled drinking water shall be supplied in every canteen, lunch-room and rest-room.		
Coction	Latrines accommodation, Latrines to conform to public health		
	requirements, Privacy of Latrines, Signboards to be displayed:		
-	Separate latrines with doors and signboards for males and		
	females. Urinal accommodation, urinals to conform to public		
	health requirements will be provided.		
48, 51	neutin requirements will be provided.		
	White washing, colour washing of latrines and urinals:		
	The walls, ceilings and partitions of every latrine and urinal		
49:	shall be white-washed and the white-washing shall be repeated		
	at least once in every period of four months. The dates on		
	which the whitewashing is carried out shall be entered in the		
	prescribed Register in Form No. 7		
	This shall not apply if glazed tiles / smooth & impervious		
	surfaces are provided and the same shall be disinfected every		
	04 months.		
Rule 50	Construction and maintenance of drains:		_
	Impermeable, shall be regularly flushed and effluent disposed		
	of by connecting the same to suitable drainage line.		
	Spittoons (Section 20)		
20	In every factory, there shall be provided a sufficient number of spittoons of the type prescribed in convenient places and they		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 28

53, 54	shall be maintained in clean and hygienic condition. No person			
-	shall spit within the premises of factory except in the spittoons			
	provided for purpose.			
	The spittoons mentioned be emptied, cleaned and disinfected			
	at least once every day, and be cleaned by scrapping out the			
	top layer of sand as often as necessary or at least once every			
	day.			
	Safety			
Coction	Further Safety precautions: SCHEDULE V (All Factories) –			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
21, Rule 59	overhead shafting and wherever required, shall be			
39				
	securely fenced with guard rails and boards			
	2. Safe access shall be provided to all bearings, clutches, belt,			
	shifting levers etc. which are required to be			
	handled/operated while the machinery is at work			
	3. All Ladders used in replacing belts or in attending similar			
	overhead machinery shall be especially made for that work			
	and provided with hooks or an efficient non-skid device			
	4. No transmission machinery in motion shall be cleaned by			
	cotton waste, rags or similar material held in hand.			
	5. All belts shall be regularly examined to see that they are in			
	proper tension.			
	Machinery Parts to be Guarded by the makers			
	The following parts of machines will be deemed to be			
U/S	machinery guarded by the markers for the purpose of section			
26(3) of	26(1) of the Act:			
the Act]	1) Back gears, change wheels and cog driver of lathes.			
	2) Back gear and level gearing of drilling machines.			
	3) Gear wheels, level drives of planning, shaping, slotting and			
	milling machines.			
	4) All cog and level drives of oil expellers.			
	5) Beater and spikers of the as hers.			
	6) Blades and gear and chaff cutters.			
	7) Nips of rollers of rubber mixing machines			
Sec 22	Register of specially trained adult workers			
	Registers of workers attending to machinery be maintained in			
	Form 7-A.			
Section	Belts, etc., to be regularly examined			
	All belts shall be regularly examined to ensure that the joints			
59	are safe and the belts at proper tension.			
	Employment of Young Persons on dangerous machines			
	No Employment of young persons on dangerous machines shall			
56	be permitted.			
	Examination of Hoists and Lifts			
[Framed				
Litamen	- A register shall be			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 28

U/S 28(1) of	maintained to record particulars of examinations of hoists and lifts in <i>Form 23</i> .	
the Act]		
Section	Lifting machine, chains, ropes, and lifting tackles,	
	Passageways for cranes:-	
60A, 60B	(1) No lifting machine and no chain, rope or lifting tackle, except fibre 'rope or a fibre rope sling, shall be taken into use in any factory unless it has been tested and all parts have been thoroughly examined by a competent person and certificate to that effect, specifying the safe working load or loads, has been obtained from that person and is kept available for inspection.	
	(2) Every jib-crane, which is so constructed that the safe working load (SWL) varies with raising or lowering of the jib, shall have attached thereto either an automatic indicator of safe working loads or an automatic jib angle indicator and a table indicating the safe working loads at the corresponding inclinations of the jib, or corresponding radii of the load. A table showing the SWLs of every kind and size of chain, rope or lifting tackle in use, and, in the case of a multiple sling, the SWLs at different angles of the legs, shall be posted in the store-room of place where, or in which, the chains, ropes or lifting tackles are kept, and in prominent positions, on the premises, and no rope, chain or lifting tackle, not shown in the table, shall be used.	
	(3) the register to be maintained contain the following particulars:	
	a) Name of occupier of the factory. (ii) Address of the factory. (iii) Distinguishing number of mark, if any, and description sufficient to identify the lifting machine, chain, rope, or the lifting tackle. (iv) Date when the lifting machine, chain, rope, or lifting tackle was first taken into use in the factory. (v) Date and number of the certificate relating to any test and examination with the name and address of the person who issued the certificate. (vi) Date of each periodical thorough examination and by whom it was carried out. (vii)Date of annealing or other heat treatment of the chain and other lifting tackle and by whom it was carried out. (viii) Particulars of any defects affecting the SWL found at any such thorough examination or after annealing and at	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 28

b)	the step taken to remedy such defects. The register shall be kept readily available for inspection.	
(4)	All rails on which a travelling crane moves and every track on which the carriage of a transporter or runway moves shall be of proper size and adequate strength and have an even running surface and every such rail or track shall be properly laid, adequately supported and properly maintained.	
(5)	All chains and lifting tackle except a rope sling shall, unless they have been subjected to such other heat treatment as may be approved by Chief Inspector of Factories, be effectively annealed under the supervision of a competent person at the following intervals: a. All chains, slings, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in connection with molten metal or molten slag or when they are made of half inch bar or smaller once at least in every 06 months. b. All other chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use once at least in every 12 months: c. Provided that chains and lifting tackle not in frequent use shall, subject to the Chief Inspector's approval be annealed only when necessary. Particulars of such annealing shall be entered in a register.	
(6)	 Apply to the following classes of chains and lifting tackles: a) Chains made of malleable cast iron. b) Plate link chains. c) Chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels made of steel or of any non-ferrous metal. d) Pitched chains, working on sprocket or pocketed wheels. e) Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines. f) Hooks and swivels having screw threaded parts or ball bearing or other case hardened parts. g) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal capping. h) Bordeaux connections. i) Such chains and lifting tackle shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person once at least in every 12 months, and particulars entered in the register. 	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 28

inches) width with the board and double hand rails 90centimeter (03 feet) high shall be provided alongside, and clear of, the rail track of over-head travelling cranes, such that no moving part of the crane can strike persons on the ways, and the passageway shall be at a lower lever than the crane track itself. Safe access ladders shall be provided at suitable intervals to afford access to these passageways, and form passageways to the rail tracks (2) The Govt (Chief Inspector in state of Haryana) may in writing exempt any existing factory form the provisions if by virtue of the construction of the factory it is impossible to provide such a passageway. (3) For State of Punjab The State Govt may for reasons to be specified in writing, exempt any factory in respect of any overhead travelling crane form the operation of any, provision of subject to				
(1) To provide access to rail track of overhead travelling cranes suitable passageways of at least 50 centimeter (20 inches) width with the board and double hand rails 90centimeter (03 feet) high shall be provided alongside, and clear of, the rail track of over-head travelling cranes, such that no moving part of the crane can strike persons on the ways, and the passageway shall be at a lower lever than the crane track itself. Safe access ladders shall be provided at suitable intervals to afford access to these passageways, and form passageways to the rail tracks (2) The Govt (Chief Inspector in state of Haryana) may in writing exempt any existing factory form the provisions if by virtue of the construction of the factory it is impossible to provide such a passageway. (3) For State of Punjab The State Govt may for reasons to be specified in writing, exempt any factory in respect of any overhead travelling crane form the operation of any, provision of subject to		 a fibre rope, or fibre rope sling, which has been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding or otherwise shall before being again taken into use, be adequately retested and re-examined by a competent person and a certificate of such test and examination be obtained and particulars entered in the register. 8) No person under 18 years of age and no person who is not sufficiently competent and reliable shall be employed as driver of a lifting machine, whether driven by mechanica 		
(1) To provide access to rail track of overhead travelling cranes suitable passageways of at least 50 centimeter (20 inches) width with the board and double hand rails 90centimeter (03 feet) high shall be provided alongside, and clear of, the rail track of over-head travelling cranes, such that no moving part of the crane can strike persons on the ways, and the passageway shall be at a lower lever than the crane track itself. Safe access ladders shall be provided at suitable intervals to afford access to these passageways, and form passageways to the rail tracks (2) The Govt (Chief Inspector in state of Haryana) may in writing exempt any existing factory form the provisions if by virtue of the construction of the factory it is impossible to provide such a passageway. (3) For State of Punjab The State Govt may for reasons to be specified in writing, exempt any factory in respect of any overhead travelling crane form the operation of any, provision of subject to	Rule I	Passageways for cranes		
writing exempt any existing factory form the provisions if by virtue of the construction of the factory it is impossible to provide such a passageway. (3) For State of Punjab The State Govt may for reasons to be specified in writing, exempt any factory in respect of any overhead travelling crane form the operation of any, provision of subject to	60B: ([Framed	1) To provide access to rail track of overhead travelling cranes suitable passageways of at least 50 centimeter (20 inches) width with the board and double hand rails 90centimeter (03 feet) high shall be provided alongside, and clear of, the rail track of over-head travelling cranes such that no moving part of the crane can strike persons on the ways, and the passageway shall be at a lower lever than the crane track itself. Safe access ladders shall be provided at suitable intervals to afford access to these		
The State Govt may for reasons to be specified in writing, exempt any factory in respect of any overhead travelling crane form the operation of any, provision of subject to		writing exempt any existing factory form the provisions if by virtue of the construction of the factory it is impossible	:	
For State of Haryana Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that in a factory due to shut down or for any other reason it is not practicable to maintain a minimum distance of 20 feet between the person employed or working on or near the wheel track of a travelling crane and the crane, he may, on the request of the manager, reduce the distance to such an extent as he may consider necessary and also prescribe further precautions indicating appointment of suitable number of supervisors to ensure the safety of the persons		The State Govt may for reasons to be specified in writing exempt any factory in respect of any overhead travelling crane form the operation of any, provision of subject to such conditions as it may specify. For State of Haryana Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that in a factory due to shut down or for any other reason it is not practicable to maintain a minimum distance of 20 feet between the person employed or working on or near the wheel track of a travelling crane and the crane, he may, or the request of the manager, reduce the distance to such an extent as he may consider necessary and also prescribe further precautions indicating appointment of suitable		
	Rule 61: I	Pressure vessels or plants:		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 10 of 28

			1
I -	Every pressure vessel or plant in service shall be thoroughly		
U/S	examined by a competent person:		
31(2) of	1. Externally, once in every 6 months		
the Act]	2. Internally, once in every period of 12 months;		
	If by the reason of the construction of a pressure vessel or		
	plant, a through internal examination is not possible, this		
	examination may be replaced by a hydrostatic test which shall		
	be carried out once in every 2 year.		
	For a pressure vessel of plant in continuous process, which		
	cannot be frequently opened the period of examination, may		
	be extended to 4 year.		
	3. Hydrostatically tested once in every 4 year.		
	When it is impracticable to carry out thorough external		
	examination of any pressure vessel or plant every 6 month or if		
	owing to its construction and use a pressure vessel or plant		
	cannot be hydrostatically tested, a thorough external		
	examination of the pressure vessel or plant shall be carried out		
	at least once on every 2 year and at least once in 4 years, NDT		
	like ultrasonic test for metal thickness shall be carried out.		
	A report of every examination or test carried out shall be		
	completed in Form no.8 and shall be signed by the person		
	making the examination.		
Section	Excessive weights:		
34, Rule	Adult male 55 kgs and adult female 30 kgs		
62	No person shall be forced to lift, put down, carry or move any		
	load of material, articles, tools or appliances exceeding the		
	prescribed limits.		
	Examination of eye sight of certain workers:		
35	Eye sight and colour vision test by qualified Opthalmologist		
Rule 63			
	(beyond 45 years) for crane, fork lift operators; records to be		
	maintained in FORM 35.		
	Protection of eyes:		
_	In respect of any such manufacturing process carried on in any		
1	factory, which involves.		
	(a) Risk of injury to the eyes from particles or fragments		
Act]	thrown off in the course of the process, or		
	(b) Risk to the eyes by reason of exposure to excessive light,		
	The effective screens or suitable goggles shall be provided for		
	the protection of persons employed on or in the immediate		
C · ·	vicinity of, the process (Schedule II).		
Section			
	Every chamber, tank, vat, pipe, flue or other confined space		
64	which persons may have to enter and which may contain		
	dangerous fumes to such an extent as to involve risk of the		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 11 of 28

	than 40 centimeter long	rovided with a manhole which lar in shape, and which shall - lar or oval shape, be not less and 30 centimeter wide: ar shape, be not less than 40 involving serious explosion	
		erial on the floors or shall not open immediately	
	upon a flight of stair. A landi size shall be provided in the		
	 First aid fire fighting arrange maintenance, To be located 		
	Other fire fighting arrangemPersonnel in charge of equip		
	drills (once in 2 months)		
	- All first-aid firefighting equip		
		tion, and testing to be carried ons. Periodicity of the routine	
	maintenance, inspection and		
	relevant Indian Standards. Schedule-I		
	1) The different types of fires a	and fire fighting equipments	
	suitable for use on them as		
	Class of fire	Suitable type of	
		extinguishers	
	Eiros in ordinary combustible	2 Chemical extinguishers of	
		soda-acid, gas expelled	
	Class A fire	water and anti freeze types	
		and water buckets	
	Fires in inflammable liquids,	Chemical extinguishers of	
	paints, grease, solvents and the like	foam, CO ₂ and dry powder types sand buckets	
	THE TINE	types samu buckets]



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 12 of 28

Class B fire	T
	Characiant autionalist and of
Fires in gaseous substances	Chemical extinguishers of carbon-dioxide and dry
under pressure Class C fire	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	powder types
Fires in reactive chemicals, active metals and like	Special type of dry powder
Class D fire	extinguishers and sand buckets
Fires in electric equipment	Chemical extinguishers of
Class E fire	carbon-dioxide and dry
Class Lille	powder types sand buckets
	powder types saild buckets
2) One 09 liters water bucket s	shall be provided for every 100
	area or part therefore and one
·	uisher shall be provided to 06
	n a minimum of 01 extinguisher
	tment of the buildings. Buckets
	vided supply of extinguishers is
double than that of the indi	cated above.
3) Acceptable replacements f	for water buckets and water
type extinguishers in occup	pancies where class B fires are
anticipated, are as under:	
Acceptable Bucket of water Replacements	Water type extinguishers
For one bucket F	For three For each nine litres (or buckets tow gallons)
700 1000 1000 1000 AF 55 100	extinguishers Three bucket Nine kilogram (or
carbon dioxide Three kilogram	Nine kilograms twenty pounds) or twenty
pounds) p	pounds (in not less than two
6	extinguishers)
(or five pounds) (Five kilogram Five kilogram (or eleven (or eleven pounds)
	pounds) In one or more
	extinguishers) Nine litres (or Nine litres (or two
<i>8</i>	two gallons gallons)
, .	shall be complied with where
class E fires are anticipated:	
a) For rooms containing e	electrical transformers: switch-
gears, motors and/or o	other electrical apparatus only,
	ograms try power or carbon
	hers shall be provided within
fifteen metres of the ap	-
	other electrical equipments are
	er than those containing such
	five kilogram dry powder or
	uisher shall be installed within
	equipment in addition to the
-	ed in paras (3) and (4) above.
For this purpose the	e same extinguisher may be



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 13 of 28

		1	·
	deemed to afford protection to all apparatus within		
	fifteen metres thereof.		
	c) Where electrical motors are installed one platforms,		
	one, two kilogram dry powder or carbon dioxide type		
	extinguisher shall be provided on or below each		
	platform. In cash of a long platform with a number of		
	motors, one extinguisher shall be acceptable as		
	adequate for every three motors, on the common		
	platform. The above requirements shall be in addition		
	to the requirements mentioned in paras (3) and (4)		
	above.		
	5) The first-aid fire fighting equipment shall be so distributed		
	over the entire floor area that a person has to travel not		
	more than fifteen metres to reach the nearest equipment.		
	6) Selection of sites for the installation of first aid fire fighting		
	equipments:-		
	(a) While selecting sites for first aid fire fighting equipment		
	due consideration to be covered. The equipments shall be		
	placed in conspicuous positions and shall be readily		
	accessible for immediate use in all parts of the occupancy,		
	It should always be borne in mind while selecting sites that		
	first aid fire fighting equipment are intended only for use		
	on incipient fire and their values may be negligible if the		
	fire is not extinguished or brought under control in the		
	early stages.		
	(b) Buckets and extinguishers shall be placed at convenient		
	and easily locations either on hangers or on stands in such		
	a way that their bottom is seven hundred and fifty		
	millimeters above ad floor level.		
	7) The operating instructions of the extinguishers shall not be		
	defaced of obliterated. In case the operation instructions		
	-		
	are obliterated or have become illegible due to passage of time, fresh transfers of the same shall be obtained from		
	·		
	the manufacturers of the equipment sand affixed to the		
Section	extinguishers. Qualifications of Safety Officer, Conditions of Service, Duties		
40B,	of Safety Officer, Facilities to be provided to Safety Officers,		
,	Prohibition of performance of other duties.		
Nuie OUE	a) Safety Officer		
	There shall be one Safety Officer for factories employing		
	between 1000-2000 workers. There shall be an additional		
	Safety Officer for every 2000 workers or a fraction thereof in		
	excess of two thousand workers.		
	b) Qualifications –		
	(a) A person shall not be eligible for appointment as a Safety		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		1



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 14 of 28

04	*		
Offi 1)	possesses a degree of a recognised university or institution in any branch of Engineering or Technology and has practical experience of working in a factory in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than 02 years or possesses a degree in Physics or Chemistry from a recognised university or institution and has practical experience of working in a factory in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than 05 years, or possesses a recognised diploma in any branch of engineering or technology and has practical experience of working in a factory in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less		
2)	than 05 years; possesses a degree or diploma in industrial safety		
3)	recognized by the State Government in this behalf; and has adequate knowledge of language spoken by majority of the workers in the region in which the factory where he		
	is to be appointed, is situated;		
1	Duties of Safety Officer –		
a)	The duties of a Safety Officer shall be to advise and assist the factory management in the fulfillment of its obligations, statutory or otherwise, concerning prevention of personal injuries and maintenance of a safe working environment.		
b)	Without prejudice to the generality of duties in clause (a) a Safety Officer shall have the following duties, namely:- 1) to advise the concerned departments in planning and organising measures necessary for the effective control of person injuries;		
	 to advise on safety aspects in all job studies, and to carry out detailed job safety studies of selected jobs; to check and evaluate the effectiveness of the action taken or proposed to be taken to prevent personal injuries; 		
	 to advise the purchase and stores departments in ensuring high quality and availability of personal protective equipment; 		
	5) to advise on matters relating to plant safety inspections;		
	6) to carry out plant safety inspections in order to observe the physical conditions of work and the work and the work practices and procedures followed by workers and to render advice on measures to be adopted for removing the unsafe physical conditions and preventing unsafe actions by workers;		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 15 of 28

	7) to tender advice on matter relating to reporting and
	investigation of industrial accidents and occupational
	diseases;
	8) to investigate accidents;
	9) to investigate the cases of occupational diseases
	contracted and dangerous occurrences reportable
	under rule 103;
	10) to advise on the maintenance of such records as are
	necessary relating to accidents, dangerous
	occurrences and occupational diseases;
	11) to promote setting up of safety committees and act as
	advisor and convener to such committees;
	12) to organise in association with the concerned
	departments of the factory campaigns, competitions,
	contests and other activities which will develop and
	maintain the interest of the workers in establishing
	and maintaining safe conditions of work and
	procedures; and
	13) to design and conduct either independently or in
	collaboration with the training department of the
	factory, suitable training and educational programmes
	for the prevention of personal injuries.
	c) Facilities to be provided to Safety Officers - An occupier of
	the factory shall provide each Safety Officer with such
	facilities, equipment and information as are necessary to
	enable him to discharge his duties effectively. d) Prohibition of performance of other duties - No Safety
	Officer shall be required or permitted to do any work
	which is inconsistent with or detrimental to the
	performance of the duties prescribed in sub-rule (4).
Rula 73.	Safety Committee:
l l	wherein 250 or more workers are ordinarily employed; or (b)
'	which carries on hazardous process; or (c) which carries on any
	manufacturing process or operation declared to be dangerous
	there shall be set up a safety committee, by the occupier.
	Equal representation from Management and workers, meet
	once in a quarter with defined agenda, tenure of two years,
	Safety Officer & Factory Medical Officer to be a part.
	The minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and produced to
	the Inspector on demand.
	(7) Functions and duties of the Safety Committee shall
	include,-
	a) Assisting and co-operating with the management in
	achieving the aims and objects outlined in the `Health



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 16 of 28

	and Safety Policy' of the occupier;					
	b) Dealing with all matters concerning health safety an	4				
	environment and to arrive at practicable solutions t					
	problems encountered;					
	 d) Undertaking educational training and promotional activities; 					
	e) Deliberating on reports of safety environmental and	4				
	occupational health surveys, emergency plans, safet					
	audits, risk assessment and implementation of th	-				
	recommendations made in the reports;					
	f) Carrying out health and safety surveys and identif	,				
	causes of accidents;	y				
	g) Looking into any complaint made on the likelihood o	f				
	an imminent danger to the safety and health of th					
	workers and suggest corrective measures; and					
	h) Reviewing the implementation of th					
	recommendations made by it.					
Sec 41	Ladders					
		4				
itale 07.	All ladders used in replacing belts shall be specially made and reserved for that work and provided with hooks or an effective					
	non-skid device. Ladders provided with hooks must have hook					
	fitted in such suitable position that they rest on the shaft when					
	the bottom end of the ladder is resting on the floor.					
Sec 41	Safety belts and other safety equipment					
Rule	When any person is required or allowed to work at a place no	t				
67A:	affording adequate hold and foothold and from which he i					
	liable to fall through a height of or more than 1.80 meter, he					
	shall be provided with a safety belt fitted with leather shoulde					
	straps of not less than 5 cm. In width with a `D Ring at the bac					
	and a rope fastened thereon. The other end of the rope sha					
	be securely tied or hooked to same suitable rigid fixture to					
	ensure the safety of the workers. In case					
	it is not possible to tie or hook the other end of the rope of th					
	safety belt to a suitable rigid fixture. The worker shall b					
	provided with some other type of safety belt to ensure th					
	safety of the worker.					
	These belts and other equipment shall be examined an					
	declared fit for use every 06 months by a competent person.					
	The record of examination of these belts and other equipmen	t				
	by the said competent person shall be maintained in a boun					
	register which shall be produced on demand by an inspector.					
Rule	Fragile roofs - Provisions of crawling boards, etc					
67B:	In any factory, no person shall be required to stand or pass					
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 17 of 28

-	over or work on or near any roof or ceiling covered with fragile	
	material through which he is liable to fall, in case it breaks or	
of the	gives way, a distance of more than 03metres, unless-	
Act	1. suitable and sufficient ladders, duck ladders or crawling	
	boards, which shall be securely supported, are provided	
	and used; and	
	2. a permit to work on the fragile roof is issued to him each	
	time he is required to work thereon by a responsible	
	person of the factory concerned.	
Sec 41	Electricity Rules –	
Rule	Indian Electricity Act 2003 and CEA Regulations.	
67C		
Rule	Supply of personal protective equipment	
67D:	The Inspector may, having regard to the nature of the hazards	
	involved in work and process being carried out, orders the	
	occupier or the manager in writing to supply to the workers	
	exposed to a particular hazard any personal protective	
	equipment as he may deem necessary.	
Rule 67F	Examination of eye-sight of certain workers	
	1) No person shall be employed to operate a crane,	
	locomotive of fork-lift truck, or to give signals to a crane	
	or locomotive operator unless his eye-sight and colour	
	vision has been examined and declared fit by a qualified	
	ophthalmologist to work whether with or without the use	
	of corrective glasses.	
	2) The eye-sight and colour vision of the person employed	
	shall be examined at least once in every period of 12	
	months upto the age of 45 years and once in every 06	
	months beyond that age.	
	3) The record of examination carried out is to be maintained	
	in Form 8-A.	
Sec 7-A,	Health and Safety Policy	
41-B &	Dunish Factory Bula 67 L & Harvana Factory Bulas 70 B	
112	Punjab Factory Rule 67-I & Haryana Factory Rules 70-B The occupier of every factory shall prepare a written	
Rule	statement of his policy in respect of health and safety of	
	workers at work and communicate to all.	
U/S 41-	Collection, development and dissemination of information	
B & 112	Conection, development and dissemination of information	
	Punjab Factory Rule 67-J & Punjab Factory Rule as applicable	
	in Haryana 70-C	
_	(1) (a) The occupier or every factory carrying on a hazardous	
	process shall arrange to obtain or develop detailed information	
	in the prescribed form the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)	
	in respect of every hazardous substance or material handled in	
	the manufacture, transportation and storage in the factory. It	
	the manufacture, transportation and storage in the factory. It	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 18 of 28

	shall be accessible upon request to a worker for reference.	
	(2) Labelling.	
	Every container of an hazardous substance shall be clearly	
	labelled or marked to identify:-	
	(a) the contents of the container; (b) the name and address of	
	the manufacturer or importer of the hazardous substance; (c)	
	the physical and health hazards; and (d) the recommended	
	personal protective equipment needed to work safely with the	
11/6 44	hazardous substance.	
B & 112	Disclosure of information to workers	
	Dunich Fostom, Bulo 67 K & Howens Fostom, Bulos 70 D	
Act]	Punjab Factory Rule 67-K & Haryana Factory Rules 70-D The occupier of a factory carrying on a hazardous process shall	
ACI	supply to all workers the following information in relation to	
	handling of hazardous materials or substances in the	
	manufacture, transportation, storage and other processes :-	
Rule 67-	Disclosure of information to the Chief Inspector of Factories	
L:	The occupier of every factory carrying on hazardous process	
	shall furnish, in writing, to the Chief Inspector of Factories a	
	copy of all the information furnished to the workers.	
B(2) &	.,	
112 of		
the Act]		
Rule 67-	Information on industrial wastes	
M:	The information furnished under Punjab Factory rules 67-K, 67-	
[Framed	L / Punjab Factory Rules as applicable in Haryana Rules70-D,	
	70-F, 70-G, and 70-H shall include the quantity of the solid and	
	liquid wastes generated per day, their characteristics and the	
	method of treatment such as incineration of solid wastes,	
the Act]	chemical and biological treatment or liquids wastes, and	
	arrangements for their final disposal.	
[[Medical Examination	
[Framed	Dunish Factory Bulg 67 D / Dunish Factory Bulgs as applicable	
	Punjab Factory Rule 67-P / Punjab Factory Rules as applicable in Haryana Rule 70-N	
	a) Workers employed in an hazardous process shall be	
the Act]	medically examined by a qualified medical practitioner.	
the Actj	b) Once in a period of six months, to ascertain the health	
	status of all the workers in respect of occupational health	
	hazards to which they are exposed; and in cases where in	
	the opinion of the Factory Medical Officer it is necessary to	
	do so at a shorter interval in respect of any worker; and	
	c) The details of pre-employment and periodical medical	
	examination carried out as aforesaid shall be recorded in	
	examination carried out as aforesald shall be recorded in	l l



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 19 of 28

	17-A (Punjab Factory Rules as applicable in Haryana).		
Sec 41-C	Ambulance Room:		
& 112			
	Punjab Factory Rule 67-R, 70 / Punjab Factory Rules as		
	applicable in Haryana Rule 70-N, 70-P		
	Whole time Medical Officer; Conveyance arrangements from		
	Factory;		
	Record of all cases of accidents and sickness; Ambulance room		
	contents as per List.		
	Ambulance Van		
	1. In any factory carrying on hazardous process, there shall		
	be provided and maintained in good condition a suitably		
	constructed ambulance van equipped with items and		
	manned by a full-time Driver-cum-mechanic and helper		
	trained in first-aid for the purposes of transportation of		
	serious cases of accidents or sickness. The ambulance van		
	shall not be used for any purpose other than the purpose		
	stipulated herein and will normally be stationed at or near		
	to the Occupational Health Centre:		
	2. Provided that a factory employing less than 200 workers		
	may make arrangements for procuring such facility at short		
	notice from nearby hospital or other places, to meet any		
	emergency.		
	3. The ambulance should have the following equipments :		
	(a) General		
	A wheeled stretcher with folding and adjusting devices; with		
	the head of the stretcher capable of being tilled upward; Fixed suction unit with equipment;		
	Fixed suction unit with equipment;		
	Pillow with case; Sheets; Blankets; Towels;		
	Emesis bag; Bed Pan ; Urinal; Glass		
	(b) Safety equipment		
	Flares with life of thirty minutes;		
	Flood lights;		
	Flash lights; Fire extinguisher dry powder type;		
	Insulated gauntlets.		
	(c) Emergency care equipments-		
	(i) Resuscitation		
	Portable suction unit; Portable Oxygen units;		
	Bag-valve-mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit;		
	Airways; Mouth gases; Trachestomy adoptors;		
	Short spine board; I. V. Fluids with administration unit;		
	B.P. manometer; Gugg; Stethoscope		
	(ii) Immobilization -		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 20 of 28

	Long and short padded boards; Wire ladder splints;		
	Triangular bandage; Long and short spine boards.		
	(iii) Dressings -		
	Gauze pads - 4" x 4"; Universal dressing 10" x 36";		
	Roll of aluminium foils; Adhesive tape of 3"; Safety pins;		
	Bandage sheets; Burn sheet.		
	(iv) Poisoning -		
	Syrup of Ipecae; Activated Charcoal pre-packeted in doses;		
	Snake bite kit;		
	Drinking water.		
	(v) Emergency Medicines		
	As per requirement (under the advice of Medical Officer		
	only).		
	Welfare		
	Washing facilities		
_	There shall be provided and maintained in every factory		
	according to the nature of factory for the use of employed		
of the	persons adequate and suitable facilities for washing, depending		
Act]	on the nature of the industry and its operations. It shall include		
	suitable means of clearing and the facilities shall be		
	conveniently accessible and shall be kept in orderly condition.		
Section	First-aid appliances:		
45, Rule	Distinctively marked with red-cross on white background and		
	Contents (For Factories employing more than 50 persons) shall		
,	be maintained by a responsible person along with REGISTER.		
	Notice regarding First Aid: Name of First Aiders to be posted.		
Section	Canteens:		
46(1),	- Where more than 250 workers are employed;		
Rule 71	- canteen building to be situated at least 50 feet away from		
Naic 71	any source of dust, nuisance, fumes, latrines & urinals		
	- Floor and inside walls upto 4 feet to be made of		
	impervious material		
	·		
	- Fly proof doors and windows, adequate ventilation,		
	sufficient lighting		
	- Lime/colour washing of inside walls once a year or painted		
	once in three years; inside walls of kitchen to be lime		
	washed every four months		
	- Wood work, internal iron & steel structures to be painted		
	or varnished once in three years		
	- Records of the above to be maintained in REGISTER /		
	FORM 7		
	- The precincts of he canteen shall be maintained in a clean		
	sanitary condition, the waste water shall be carried away		
	in suitably covered, drains and shall not be allowed to		
	accumulate so as to cause nuisance. Arrangement shall be		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 21 of 28

	made for the collection and disposal of garbage	
D. J. 77	made for the collection and disposal of garbage.	
Rule 77	Medical Examination of Canteen Staff:	
Α	For each Canteen Staff member (blood test, stool & urine, skin	
	diseases, Chest X-ray)	
	Shelters, restrooms and lunchrooms –	
78	In every factory wherein more than 150 workers are ordinarily	
	employed, adequate and a suitable lunchroom, with	
	provision for drinking water, where workers can eat meals	
	brought by them, shall be provided and maintained for the	
	use of the workers.	
Section	Creches -	
48(3)	In every factory wherein more than 30 women workers are	
and	ordinarily employed there shall be provided and maintained a	
Rules 79		
	06 years of such women. The creche shall be adequately	
	furnished and equipped and in particular there shall be one	
	suitable cot or a cradle with the seating accommodation for	
	the use of each mother while she is feeding or attending to	
	her child, and a sufficient supply of suitable toys for older	
	children.	
Sec	Wash-room	
48(3)	(1) There shall be in or adjoining the creche a suitable wash-	
Rule 80	room for the washing of the children and their clothing.	
<u> </u>	WORKING HOURS OF ADULTS	
Section	Compensatory holidays-	
53	Where a worker in a factory, as a result of exemption from the	
Rule 83	ordinary provision relating to weekly holidays, is deprived of	
	any of the weekly holidays, he shall be allowed, within the	
	month in which the holidays were due to him or within the two	
	months immediately following that month, compensatory	
Rule 85.		
	-	
-		
- 73	1	
	• •	
	always be available for inspection.	
Sec	Register of Adult Workers	
	the Register of periods of work for adult workers shall be in	
[Framed U/S 59(5) of the Act]	entered the overtime hours of work and payments therefore of all exempted workers. The muster-roll in Form No. 10 shall always be available for inspection. Register of Adult Workers	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 22 of 28

- 06 07	F N 44		1
-	Form No. 11.		
	Register of adult workers		
	The Register of adult workers shall be in Form No. 12.		
	LEAVE WITH WAGES		
Sec 83	Leave with wages register		
Rule	■ The manager shall maintain a register in Form No., 15		
94A	(hereinafter called the leave with wages register) and the		
	name of each worker shall be entered in this register		
	before the close of the next calendar month following the		
	month, in which the worker is taken in employment.		
	 The leave with wages register shall be preserved for a 		
	period of 03 years after the last entry in it and shall be		
	produced before the Inspector on demand.		
Rule 95	Leave Book		
	(1) The Manager shall provide each worker with a book in Form		
	No. 15 (hereinafter called the leave book) within one month		
	following the month in which the worker is taken in		
	employment.		
	Medical Certificate		
[Framed	If any worker is absent from work due to his illness and he		
U/S 83	wants to avail himself of the leave with wages due to him to		
of the	cover the whole or part of the period of his illness he shall, if		
Act]	required by the manager, produce a medical certificate signed		
	by a registered medical practitioner or by a registered or		
	recognized Vaid or hakim stating the cause of the absence and		
	the period for which the worker is, in the opinion of such		
	medical practitioner, Vaid or hakim, unable to attend his work,		
	or other reliable evidence to prove that he was actually ill		
	during the period for which the leave is to be availed of.		
	SPECIAL PROVISIONS		
	Dangerous manufacturing process or operation		
	The operations when carried on in any factory are declared to		
102	be dangerous manufacturing process or operations under		
	Section 87 of the Act :-		
	(XXIII) Operations involving High Noise levels.		
	Protection against noise –		
	(1) In every factory, suitable, a suitable engineering control or		
	administrative		
	measures shall be taken to ensure, so far as is reasonably		
	practicable, that no		
	worker is exposed to sound levels exceeding the maximum		
	permissible noise exposure levels specified in Tables 1 and 2.		
	Table 1		
	Permissible exposure in cases of continuous noise		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 23 of 28

	Total time of exposure (continuous Sound pressure level in	dBA per	day, in	
	or a number of short term exposures)	hours		
	8		90	\blacksquare
	6		92	\mathbb{H}
	4		95 97	+
	3			+
	1.5		00	+
	Notes:	1	00	\perp
	a) 1. No exposure in excess of 115 dBA is to be permitted.			
	b) For any period of exposure falling in between any figure			
	and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column			
	1, the permissible sound pressure level is to be determined			
	by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.			
	Table 2			
	Permissible exposure levels of impulsive or impact noise			
	Number of Welfare Officers, Duties of Welfare Officers,			
-	Qualifications, Conditions of Service			
	In every factory wherein 500 or more workers are ordinarily			
90, 91	employed the occupier shall employ in the factory such			
	number of Welfare Officers as may be prescribed.			
	Hours of work for adults-			
51 & 54	No adult worker shall be required or allowed to work in a factory for more than 48 hours in any week and for more than			
	9 hours in any day.			
	5 Hours in any day.			
Section	Intervals for rest for adults			
55 and	The periods of work of adult workers in a factory each day			
56-	shall be fixed that no period shall exceed 5 hours and that no			
	worker shall work for more than 5 hours before he has had an			
	interval for rest of at least half an hour and that inclusive of his			
	intervals for rest shall not spread over more than ten and a			
	half hours in any day or, with the permission of the Chief			
Section	Inspector in writing, 12 hours.			1
Section 59	Payment for overtime Where a worker works in a factory for more than 9 hours in any			
<i></i>	day or for more than 48 hours in any week, he shall, in respect			
	of overtime work, entitled to wages at the rate of twice his			
	ordinary rate of wages.			
Section	Prohibition of double employment -			1
	No child or, except in certain circumstances, an adult worker,			
	shall be required or allowed to work in any factory on any day			
99				



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 24 of 28

Section	If a child works in a factory on any day on which he has already been working in another factory, the parent or guardian of the child or the person having custody of or control over him or obtaining any direct benefit from his wages, shall be punishable with fine, which may extend to Rs. 50 unless it appears to the court that the child so worked without the consent or connivance of such parent, guardian or person. Prohibition of employment of women-		
66	No Woman shall in any circumstances be employed in any factory more than 9 hours in any day or between the hours of 7 P.M. and 6 A.M. There shall be no change of shifts except after a weekly holiday or any other holiday.		
Section	Prohibition of employment of children under 14		
67	No child who has not completed his fourteenth year shall be required or allowed to work in any factory.		
Section	Leave with wages-		
79, 80	Every worker who has worked for a period of 240 days or more in a factory during a calendar year shall be allowed during the subsequent calendar year leave with wages for a number of days calculated at the rate of -		
	 a) if an adult, one day for every twenty days of work performed by him during the previous calendar year; and 		
	b) if a child, one day for every 15 days of work performed by him during the previous calendar year.		
Section	SCHEDULE XIII: Operations involving high noise levels		
87,	SCILDOLL AIII. Operations involving high hoise levels		
	Nightification of assidents and demonstrate assumptions.		
rule 103	Notification of accidents and dangerous occurrences:		
	1) When any accident which results in the death of any		
	1). When any accident which results in the death of any		
	person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is		
	likely to cause his death or any dangerous occurrence		
	specified in the schedule, takes place in the factory, the		
	manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice		
	thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the		
	Inspector and the Chief Inspector.		
	(2). When any accident or any dangerous occurrence		
	specified in the		
	schedule, which results in the death of 4[any person or which result] in such bodily		
	injury to any person as is likely to cause his death, takes		
	place in a factory, notice as		
	prace in a ractory, nonce as		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 25 of 28

mentioned in sub- rule (1) shall be sent also to: (a) The District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer. (b) The officer in-charge of the nearest police station; and (c) The relatives of the injured or deceased person. When any accident or dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule takes place in a factory and it causes such bodily injury to any person as prevents the accident or the dangerous occurrence, as the case may be, the manager of the factory shall send a report thereof to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in Form 18 within 24 hours after the expiry of 48 hours from the time of the accident or the dangerous occurrence: Provided that if in the case of an accident or dangerous occurrence, death occurs to any person injured by such accident or dangerous occurrence after the notices and reports referred to in the foregoing sub-rules have been sent, the manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the authorities and persons mentioned in sub-rules (1) and (2) and shall also confirm the same in writing within 12 hours of the death: Provided further that, if the period of disability of 48 hours or more does not occur immediately following the accident, or the dangerous occurrence, but occurs later, or occurs in more than one spell, the report referred to in subrules (1) and (2) shall be sent to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in the prescribed Form 18 within 24 hours immediately following the hour when the actual total period of disability [from working, resulting from the accident or the dangerous occurrence, become 48 hours.			
When an accident occurs which results in the death of any			
factory, the manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger, fax or email to the Inspector and the Chief Inspector. When any accident or any dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule annexed hereto, which results in the death of any person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is likely to cause			
	(a) The District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer. (b) The officer in-charge of the nearest police station; and (c) The relatives of the injured or deceased person. When any accident or dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule takes place in a factory and it causes such bodily injury to any person as prevents the accident or the dangerous occurrence, as the case may be, the manager of the factory shall send a report thereof to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in Form 18 within 24 hours after the expiry of 48 hours from the time of the accident or the dangerous occurrence: Provided that if in the case of an accident or dangerous occurrence, death occurs to any person injured by such accident or dangerous occurrence after the notices and reports referred to in the foregoing sub-rules have been sent, the manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the authorities and persons mentioned in sub-rules (1) and (2) and shall also confirm the same in writing within 12 hours of the death: Provided further that, if the period of disability of 48 hours or more does not occur immediately following the accident, or the dangerous occurrence, but occurs later, or occurs in more than one spell, the report referred to in subrules (1) and (2) shall be sent to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in the prescribed Form 18 within 24 hours immediately following the hour when the actual total period of disability Ifrom working, resulting from the accident or the dangerous occurrence, become 48 hours. Notice of accidents When an accident occurs which results in the death of any person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is likely to cause his death, or any dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule annexed hereto takes place in a factory, the manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger, fax or email to the Inspector and the Chief Inspector. When any accident or any dangerous occurrence	(a) The District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer. (b) The officer in-charge of the nearest police station; and (c) The relatives of the injured or deceased person. When any accident or dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule takes place in a factory and it causes such bodily injury to any person as prevents the accident or the dangerous occurrence, as the case may be, the manager of the factory shall send a report thereof to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in Form 18 within 24 hours after the expiry of 48 hours from the time of the accident or the dangerous occurrence: Provided that if in the case of an accident or dangerous occurrence, death occurs to any person injured by such accident or dangerous occurrence after the notices and reports referred to in the foregoing sub-rules have been sent, the manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the authorities and persons mentioned in sub-rules (1) and (2) and shall also confirm the same in writing within 12 hours of the death: Provided further that, if the period of disability of 48 hours or more does not occur immediately following the accident, or the dangerous occurrence, but occurs later, or occurs in more than one spell, the report referred to in subrules (1) and (2) shall be sent to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in the prescribed Form 18 within 24 hours immediately following the hour when the actual total period of disability of from working, resulting from the accident or the dangerous occurrence, become 48 hours. Notice of accidents When an accident occurs which results in the death of any person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is likely to cause his death, or any dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule annexed hereto, which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or w	(a) The District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer. (b) The officer in-charge of the nearest police station; and (c) The relatives of the injured or deceased person. When any accident or dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule takes place in a factory and it causes such bodily injury to any person as prevents the accident or the dangerous occurrence, as the case may be, the manager of the factory shall send a report thereof to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in Form 18 within 24 hours after the expiry of 48 hours from the time of the accident or the dangerous occurrence: Provided that if in the case of an accident or dangerous occurrence, death occurs to any person injured by such accident or dangerous occurrence after the notices and reports referred to in the foregoing sub-rules have been sent, the manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the authorities and persons mentioned in sub-rules (1) and (2) and shall also confirm the same in writing within 12 hours of the death: Provided further that, if the period of disability of 48 hours or more does not occur immediately following the accident, or the dangerous occurrence, but occurs later, or occurs in more than one spell, the report referred to in subrules (1) and (2) shall be sent to the Inspector and Chief Inspector in the prescribed Form 18 within 24 hours immediately following the hour when the actual total period of disability of Ifrom working, resulting from the accident or the dangerous occurrence, become 48 hours. 1) Notice of accidents.— When an accident occurs which results in the death of any person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is likely to cause his death, or any dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule annexed hereto, which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person or which results in the death of any person o



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 26 of 28

	sent also to the District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Officer,		
	to the officer-in-charge of the nearest police station; and to		
	the relatives of the injured or deceased person.		
Coction	Notice of Poisoning or Disease: Form 19 (for State of		
	,		
	Punjab)/Form No. 18 (for state of Haryana) to be sent to Chief		
104	Inspector and Certifying Surgeons by Factory Manager in case		
	of Silicosis, Toxic Anaemia, Toxic Jaundice etc.		
Section	Display of Notices : Abstract of Act and Rules in FORM 20.		
106,			
Rule 106			
	Returns:		
107,	necurio.		
Rule 110	For State of Punjab:		
Rule 110	Annual returnOn or before the 31st January of each year in		
	Form No.21, in duplicate and Half-yearly returnOn or before		
	the 15th July of each year in Form No.22, in duplicate year to		
	be sent.		
	DC JCIIC.		
	For State of Homeson		
	For State of Haryana:		
	Annual return . On or before the 15 January, of each year, an		
	annual return in duplicate in Form No. 21.		
Rule 111	Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences:		
	A register of accident & dangerous occurrence is to be		
	maintained in Form No. 26		
Rule	Maintenance of Inspection Book		
112	The manager of every factory shall maintain an inspection book		
	in Form No. 35 and shall produce it when so required by the		
	Inspector or Certifying Surgeon.		
Rule	Surveillance of the Work Environment:		
104-A	Monitoring of the level of exposure for chemical and toxic		
104-A			
	substances as given in Schedule II of Factories Act: 1. Silica, 2.		
11/0 =	Coal Dust.		
U/S 7-	Health and Safety Policy		
A,41-B			
& 112	For the State of Punjab		
of the	As per Rule 67-I of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
Act	Punjab		
	For the State of Haryana		
	As per Rule 70-B of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Haryana		
U/S 41-	Collection, Development and dissemination of information:		
В&	Material Safety Data Sheet in prescribed Format for all		
112 of	Hazardous Chemicals and Substances used and training		
the Act	workers engaged in handling the same on the MSDS.		
	Labelling of Containers of hazardous substances.		
	Eurening of Containers of Hazardous substances.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 27 of 28

U/S 41-	Disclosure of Information to workers:		
B & 112 of	For the State of Punjab		
the Act	As per Rule 67-K of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of Punjab		
	runjao		
	For the State of Haryana		
	As per Rule 70-D of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of Haryana		
	Requirements of Section 41B, 41C, 41H; Hazardous processes;		
	Training on MSDS; PPE's requirement; Emergency Plan etc. and		
	the same alongwith a compliation of the MSDS shall be sent to the Chief Inspector (including information on Industrial		
	Wastes).		
-	Medical Examination:		
and 112	For the State of Punjab As per Rule 67-P of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Punjab		
	For the State of Haryana		
	As per Rule 70-N of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Haryana		
	Health Register in FORM 34 (as per Rule 67-P of Punjab		
	Factories Rules for the State of Punjab) / FORM 17A (as per		
	Rule 70-N of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of Haryana) to be maintained for pre-employment and periodical medical		
	examinations for occupational health hazards.		
	Occupational Health Centre:		
41-C and 112	For the State of Punjab		
and 112	As per Rule 67-Q of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of Punjab		
	Tunjao		
	For the State of Haryana		
	As per Rule 70-O of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of Haryana		
	One full time Factory Medical Officer trained in Industrial Health with given qualifications to be in charge and Equipment		
	defined in the Schedule to be maintained.		
	Ambulance Van:		
41-C and 112	For the State of Punjab		
and 112	As per Rule 67-R of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Punjab		
	For the State of Haryana		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, 1952 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF PUNJAB AND HARYANA)

DOC: OHS-LM-01(A) Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 28 of 28

	As per Rule 70-P of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Haryana		
	- I		
g .:	To be maintained with defined equipments.		
	Decontamination facilities		
	(a) fully equipped first aid box;		
and 112	(b) readily accessible means of water for washing,		
	drenching clothing of workers as well as for those who have		
	been contaminated with hazardous and corrosive		
	substances.		
	(c) a sufficient number of eye wash bottles filled with distilled		
	water or suitable liquid, kept in boxes or cupboards		
	conveniently situated and clearly indicated by a distinctive sign		
	which shall be visible at all times.		
	For the State of Dunish		
	For the State of Punjab As per Rule 67-S of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Punjab		
	Tunjao		
	For the State of Haryana		
	As per Rule 70-Q of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Haryana		
	Making available Health Record to Workers:		
41-C			
and 112	For the State of Punjab		
	As per Rule 67-T of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Punjab		
	For the State of However		
	For the State of Haryana As per Rule 70-R of Punjab Factories Rules for the State of		
	Haryana		
	Tim Janu		
	Once in 06 months or after medical examination, whichever is		
	earlier.		
	1		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 24

1.0 SCOPE

An Act to consolidate and amend the law regulating labour in Factories including arrangements for their Safety, Health and Welfare.

http://dgfasli.nic.in/html/modelrules/safety_ch4.htm

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

Respective SEs of Power Wing and Irrigation Wing are responsible for implementation of this law in their Jurisdiction.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Ref	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Sub	Approval of plans:			
Sub Section (1) of Section 6, Rule 3.1	No manufacturing process shall be carried on in any building constructed or extended or taken into use as a factory or a part of a factory after the date of the commencement of the Act, unless previous permission in writing is obtained from the Chief Commissioner or the Chief Inspector. Application for such permission shall be made in the prescribed Form No 1 which shall be accompanied by the following documents:- A. A flow chart of the manufacturing process supplemented by a brief description of the process in its various stages; B. Plans in duplicate drawn to scale showing:- a. the site of the factory and immediate surroundings including adjacent building and other structures, roads, drains, etc.; b. the plan elevation and necessary cross-sections of the various building, indicating all relevant details relating to natural lighting, ventilation and means of escape in case of fire. The plans shall also clearly indicate the position of the plant and machinery, aisles and passage ways; and C. Such other particulars as the Chief Inspector may require; D. Replies to the questionnaire annexed to Form No			
	1-A;			
	Provided that the occupier of the premises in use as a			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 24

	factory on the date of commencement of these Rules	
	shall submit such application within thirty days of such	
	commencement.	
Rule	Certificate of stability	
3.3	i. No manufacturing process to be carried on with the	
	aid of power shall be begun, or carried on in any	
	building or part of a building until a certificate of	
	stability of the building or part of a building in Form	
	No. 2 signed by a person possessing the	
	qualifications prescribed in (ii) has been delivered	
	to and accepted by the Chief Inspector. No	
	extended portion of any factory wherein	
	manufacturing process is being carried on with the	
	aid of power shall be used as a part of the factory	
	any time after the extension, nor plant or	
	machinery shall be added in any factory nor	
	brought into use any time after such addition until	
	such a certificate in respect of such extended or	
	plant has been delivered to and accepted by the	
	Chief Inspector of Factories.	
	ii. The person competent to certify the plans and	
	specifications to sign Form No. 2 shall possess one	
	or other of the following qualifications:-	
	The corporate membership of any of the following	
	institutions:-	
	a) The Institute of Civil Engineers.	
	b) The Institute of Structural Engineers.	
	c) The Royal Institute of British Architects.	
	d) The Institute of Engineers (India) together with	
	the Degree of a recognised Civil Engineering	
	College in India:	
	Provided that, he has also been for three years in	
	bona fide practice of his own account as Chief	
	Assistant of a recognised firm of Civil Engineers.	
	iii. No person except in case of building owned by any	
	Government shall be authorised to sign a Certificate	
	of Stability or to certify plans and specifications	
	who is in the employment of the owner or builder	
	of the building in response of which the Certificate	
D !	is given	
Rule	i. The internal height of a workroom shall be not less	
3.4	than 14 feet measure from the floor level to the	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 24

	1		
	lowest part of the roof; ii. Provided that in the case of building having a brick or concrete roof, or a combination of the two, the minimum height may be 12 feet; iii. Provided further that in case of factories employing less than 50 persons, the Chief Inspector may, where he is satisfied that the conditions of work are reasonably good, exempt such factories from the Provisions of this sub-rule. iv. There shall be provided at all time for each person employed in any workroom of a factory where mechanical or electrical power is used, at least 36 square feet of floor space exclusive of that occupied by machinery and a breathing space of at least 500 cubic feet. v. Particulars of each workroom of the factory in which persons are regularly employed shall be entered in Form No 1-A which shall be shown to the Inspector, when required. i. The provisions of clause (i) of sub-rule 4 shall not apply to rooms intended for storage, godowns and like purposes and also rooms meant for office purposes.		
Rule 4	Application for registration and grant of licence All occupiers of existing factories as well as those coming for the first time under the scope of the Factories Act, shall get the factory duly registered and licenced. An application for registration of the factory and grant of licence shall be submitted in the prescribed Form No 3 in triplicate, Provided that the occupier of the premises in use as a factory, on the date of the commencement of the Rules, shall submit such application within thirty days from the commencement of the Rules.		
Rule 5	Grant of licence (1) A license for a factory shall be granted by the Chief Inspector in Form No 4 for a period of one year or five years, as may be requested in the application for registration and grant of License, as the case may be , on Payment of fees as specified under Sub-Rule 2 of this Rule.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 24

	(2) The fee for grant of a License for one year shall be		
	such as specified in the following schedule and in case		
	an application for license has been made for a period of		
	five years, the License fee shall be five times of the fee		
	payable for grant of license for one year.		
Rule 6	Amendment of licence		
	(1) A License granted under rule 5 may be amended by		
	Chief Inspector		
	(2) No License shall		
	 change the name of his factory; 		
	 Employ person in excess of the number as 		
	specified in the License; and withoutgetting his		
	license amended under sub-rule(1).		
	(3)A licensee may make an application to the Chief Inspector, For amendment of hislicense, stating therein		
	the nature of the Amendment and reasons thereof.		
	(4) The application under sub-rule(3) shall be		
	accompanied by a fee of Rupees 100 plus the amount, if		
	any , by which the fee that would have been payable		
	ifthe license had originally been issued in the amended		
	form exceeds the fee originally		
	paid for the license,		
Rule 7	Renewal of licence		
	(1) A license shall be renewed by the Chief Inspector		
	(2) Every application for the renewal of a license shall		
	be made in Triplicate, in Form No.3 together with the		
	receipt of payment of fee for a period of 01 year or 05		
	years, as the case may be and shall be submitted not		
	less than 02 months before		
	the day which the license expires and if application		
	expires and if application is so		
	made , the Premise shall be deemed to be duly licensed		
	until such date the chief		
	Inspector renews the License		
	(3) The fee for renewal of license for 01 year shall be		
	the same as fee for the grant		
	thereof and in case an application for renewal has been		
	made for 05 years the		
	renewal fee shall be 05 times of the fee payable for the		
	renewal of License for one		
	year, as specified in the Schedule under sub-rule (2) of		
	rule 5:		
	Tuic 5.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 24



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 24

Coo. 1.1	in a vaciator maintained in Form No. 7		
Sec 11, Rule 16	in a register maintained in Form No 7.		
Rule 17	Diamonal of trade wester and offluents		
Rule 17	Disposal of trade wastes and effluents		
	(1) In the case of a factory where the drainage system is		
	proposed to be connected to the public sewerage		
	system, prior approval of the arrangements made shall		
	be obtained form the local authority.		
	(2) In the case of factory situated in a place where no		
	public sewerage system exists, prior approval of the		
	arrangements made for the disposal of trade-waste and effluents shall be obtained from the Public Health		
	Authorities or such authority as the Chief Commissioner		
Sub	may appoint in this behalf. When artificial humidification not allowed		
section	There shall be no artificial humidification in any room of		
(1) of	a cotton spinning or weaving factory:-		
Sec 15,			
Rule 18	 a) by the use of steam during any period when the dry bulb temperature of that room exceeds 85 		
Rule 10	degrees;		
	b) at any time when the wet-bulb reading of the		
	hygrometer is higher than that specified in the		
	following Schedule in relation to the dry bulb		
	reading of the hygrometer at that time; or as		
	regards a dry bulb reading intermediate between		
	any two dry bulb readings indicated consecutively		
	in the Schedule when the dry bulb reading does		
	not exceed the wet bulb reading to the extent		
	indicated in relation to the lower of these two dry		
	•		
	·		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Rule 19	-		
	, , ,		
	, 0		
	, ,		
	in excess of this.		
Rule 22	Temperature to be recorded at each Hygrometer		
Rule 19			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 24

		T	1	
	At each hygrometer maintained in accordance with rule			
	19, correct wet and dry bulb temperature shall be			
	recorded thrice daily during each working day by			
	competent personsnominated by the manager and			
	approved by the Inspector.			
	The temperature shall betaken between 7 A.M. and 9			
	A.M. between 11 A.M. and 2 P.M. (but not in the			
	restinterval) and between 4 P.M. and 5.30 P.M. In			
	exceptional circumstances such additionalreadings and			
	between such hours, as the Inspector may specify shall			
	be taken. Thetemperatures shall be entered in a			
	Humidity Register in the prescribed Form No.			
	6,maintained in the Factory. At the end of each month,			
	the persons who have taken thereadings shall sign the			
	register and certify the correctness of the entries. The			
	Registershall always be available for Inspection by the			
	Inspector.			
Rule 28	How to introduce steam for humidification			
	In any room in which steam pipes are used for the			
	introduction of steam for the purpose of artificial			
	humidification of the air the following provisions shall			
	apply-			
	(a) The diameter of such pipes shall not exceed two			
	inches and in the case of pipes installed after 1st day of			
	January, 1949 the diameter shall not exceed one inch;			
	(b) Such pipes shall be as short as is reasonably			
	practicable;			
	(c) All hangers supporting such pipes shall be separated			
	from the bare pipes by an efficient insulator not less			
	than half an inch in thickness;			
	(d) No uncovered jet from such pipe shall project more			
	then 4-1/2 inches beyond the outer of any cover;			
	(e) The steam pressure shall be as low as practicable			
	and shall not exceed 70 lbs. per square inch;			
	(f) The pipe employed for the introduction of steam			
	into the air in a department shall be effectively covered			
	with such non-conducting material, as may be			
	approved by the Inspector in order to minimise the			
	amount of heat radiated by them into the department.			
Sub-	Lighting of interior parts			
section	(1) The general illumination over those interior parts of			
(4) of	a factory where persons are regularly employed shall be			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 24

section	not less than 3 feet candles measured in the		
(17)	horizontalplane at a level of 3 feet above the floor:		
Rule 30	nonzontalplane at a level of 5 leet above the noon		
	Provided that in any such parts in which the mounting		
	height of the light source for general illumination		
	necessarily exceeds 25 feet measured from the floor or		
	where the structure of the room or the position or		
	construction of the fixed machinery plant prevents the		
	uniform attainment of this standard, the general		
	illumination at the said level shall be not less than 1		
	feet candle and where work is actually being done the		
	illumination shall be not less than 3 feet candles.		
	(2) The illumination over all other interior parts of the		
	factory over which persons employed pass shall, when		
	and where a person is passing, be not less than 0.5 foot		
	candles at floor level.		
	(2) The standard enecified in this rule shall be without		
	(3) The standard specified in this rule shall be without prejudice to the provision of any additional illumination		
	required to render the lighting sufficient and suitable		
	for the nature of the work.		
Sub-	Quantity of drinking water		
section	The quantity of drinking water to be provided for the		
(4) of	workers in every factory shall be at least as many		
section	gallons a day as there are workers employed in the		
(18)	factory and such drinking water shall be readily		
Rule 34	available at all times during working hours.		
Rule 35	Source of supply	 	
	The water provided for drinking shall be supplied-		
	(a) from the taps connected with a public water supply		
	system, or		
	(b) from any other source approved in writing by the		
	Health Officer.		
Rule 36	Storage of water		
	If drinking water is not supplied form taps connected		
	with a public water supply system it shall be kept in		
	suitable vessels and renewed at least daily. All		
	practicable steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination and to keep the vessels		
	scrupulously clean.		
Rule 37	Cleanliness of well or reservoir		
Nuie 37	Greatilities of well of reservoir-		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 24

	(1) Drinking water shall not be supplied from any open well or reservoir unless it is soconstructed, situated, protected and maintained as to be free from the possibility of pollution by chemical, or bacterial and extraneous impurities.		
	(2) Where drinking water is supplied from such well or reservoir the water.		
	Provided that this requirement shall not apply to any such well or reservoir if the water therein is filtered and treated to the satisfaction of the Health Officer before it is supplied for consumption.		
Rule 38	Report from Health Officer		
	The Inspector may by order in writing direct the manager to obtain, at such time or at such intervals as		
	he may direct a report from the Health Officer as to the		
	fitness for human consumption of the water supplied to		
	the workers, and in every case to submit to the		
	Inspector a copy of such report as soon as it is received from the Health Officer.		
Rule 39	Water centres		
	In every factory wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed-		
	(a) the drinking water shall be supplied in every		
	canteen, lunch-room and rest-room and also at conveniently accessible points throughout the factory,		
	which for the purpose of these Rules shall be called "water centres";		
	(b) the water centres shall be sheltered from the weather and adequately drained;		
	(c) the number of water centres to be provided shall be		
	one "centre" for every 150 employed at any one time in the factory:		
	Provided that, in the case of a factory where the		
	number of persons employed exceeds 500, it shall be		
	sufficient if there is one such "centre" as aforesaid for		
	every 150 persons up to the first 500 and one for every 500 persons thereafter;		
	(d) Every "water centre" shall be maintained in a clean		
	and orderly condition and shall be in charge of a		
	suitable person who shall distribute the water. Such		
	person shall be provided with clean clothes while on		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 10 of 24

	duty.		
Sub-	Latrine accommodation-		
section	Latrine accommodation shall be provided every factory		
(3) of	on the following scale:-		
section	(a) where females are employed, there shall be at least		
(19)	one latrine for every 25 females;		
Rule 40	(b) where males are employed, there shall be at least		
	one latrine for every 25 males provided that, where the		
	number of males employed exceeds 100, it shall be		
	sufficient if there is one latrine for every 25 males up to		
	the first 100, and one for every 50 thereafter.		
	In calculating the number of latrines required under this		
	rule, any odd number of workers less than 25 or 50, as		
	the case may be, shall be reckoned as 25 or 50.		
Rule 41	Latrines to conform to public health requirements		
	Latrines, other than those connected with efficient		
	water borne sewage system, shall comply with the		
	requirements of the Public Health authorities.		
Rule 42	Privacy of latrines		
	Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off		
	as to secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and		
	fastenings.		
Rule 43	Sign-boards to be displayed		
	Where workers of both sexes are employed, there shall		
	be displayed outside each latrine block a notice in the		
	language understood by the majority of the workers		
	"For Men Only" or "For Women Only" as the case may		
	be. The notice shall also bear the figure of a man or of a		
	woman as the case may be.		
Rule 44	Urinal accommodation		
	Urinal accommodation shall be provided for the use of		
	male workers and shall not be less than 2 feet in length		
	for every 50 males:		
	Provided that where the number of males employed		
	exceeds 500, it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal		
	for every 50 males up to first 500 employed, and one		
	for every 100 thereafter.		
	In calculating the urinal accommodation required under		
	this rule any odd number of workers less than 50 or 100		
Dula 45	as the case may be, shall be reckoned as 50 or 100.		
Rule 45	Urinals to conform to public health requirements		
	urinals, other than those connected with an efficient		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 11 of 24

	water-borne sewage system, and urinals in a factory		
	wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are		
	ordinarily employed shall comply with the		
	requirements of the Public Health authorities.		
Rule 47	White-washing, colour-washing of latrines and		
	urinals		
	The walls ceilings and partitions of every latrine and		
	urinal shall be white-washed or colour-washed and the		
	white-washing or colour-washing shall be repeated at		
	least once in every period of four months . The dates on		
	which the white-washing or colour-washing is carried		
	out shall be entered in the prescribed register (Form		
	No. 7):		
	Provided that this rule shall not apply to latrines and urinals, the walls, ceilings or partitions of which are laid		
	in glazed tiles or otherwise finished to provide a		
	smooth, polished impervious surface and that they are		
	washed with suitable detergents and disinfectants at		
	least once in every period of four months.		
Rule 48	Construction and maintenance of drains		
	All drains carrying waste or sullage water shall be		
	constructed in masonry or other impermeable material		
	and shall be regularly flushed and the effluent disposed		
	of by connecting such drains with a suitable drainage		
	line:		
	Provided that, where there is no such drainage line, the		
	effluent shall be deodorized and rendered innocuous		
	and then disposed of in a suitable manner to the		
	satisfaction of the Health Officer.		
Rule 49	Water taps in latrines		
	Where piped water supply is available a sufficient		
	number of water taps, conveniently accessible shall be		
Cub	provided in or near such latrine accommodation.		
Sub- section	Number and location of Spittoons The number and location of the spittoons to be		
(2) of	provided shall be to the satisfaction of the Inspector.		
section	provided shall be to the satisfaction of the hispector.		
(20)			
Rule 50			
Rule 51	Type if spittoons		
	The spittoons shall be of either of the following types:-		
	(a) a galvanized iron container with a conical funnel		
		1	1



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 12 of 24

	shaped cover. A layer of suitable disinfectant liquid		
	shall always be maintained in the container; or		
	(b) a container filled with dry, clean sand and covered		
	with a layer of bleaching powder; or		
	(c) any other type approved by the Chief Inspector		
Rule 52	Cleaning of Spittoons		
	The spittoon mentioned in clause (a) of rule 51 shall be		
	emptied, cleaned and disinfected at least once every		
	day; and the spittoon mentioned in clause (b) of rule 51		
	shall be cleaned by scrapping out the top layer of sand		
	as often as necessary or at least once every day.		
Sub-	Employment of young persons on dangerous		
section	machines		
(2) of	The following machines shall be deemed to be of such		
section	dangerous character that young persons shall not work		
(23)	at them unless the provisions are complied with:-		
Rule 54	Power presses other than hydraulic presses; Milling		
	machines used in the metal trades; Guillotine machines;		
	Circular saws;Platen printing machines.		
Sub-	No lifting machine and no chain, rope, lifting tackle		
section	except a fibre rope or a fibre rope sling, shall be taken		
(2) of	into use in any factory for the first time in that factory		
section	unless it has been tested and all parts have been		
(29)	thoroughly examined by a competent person and a		
Rule	certificate of such a test and examination specifying the		
55A	safe working load or loads and signed by the persons		
	making the test and the examination, has been		
	obtained and is kept available for inspection.		
Rule	(a) Every jib-crane is so constructed that the safe		
55B	working load may be varied by the raising or lowering		
	of the jib, omission shall have attached thereto either		
	an automatic indicator of safe working loads or an		
	automatic jib angle indicator and a table indicating the		
	safe working loads at corresponding inclinations of the		
	jib or corresponding radii of load.		
	(b) A table showing the safe working loads of every kind		
	and the size of chain, rope or lifting tackle in use, and,		
	in the case of a multiple sling, the safe working load at		
	different angles of the legs, shall be posted in the stores		
	in which the chains, ropes of lifting tackles are kept, and		
	in prominent positions on the premises and no chain,		
	rope of lifting tackle not shown in the table shall be		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 13 of 24

		т	
	used. The foregoing provisions of this paragraph shall		
	not apply in respect of any lifting tackle if the safe		
	working load thereof, or in the case of a multiple sling,		
	the safe working load at different angles of the legs is		
	plainly marked upon it.		
Rule	Particulars of register to be maintained under clause (a)		
55C	(ii) of sub-section (1) of section 29 of the Act shall be:-		
	(i) Name of occupier of factory.		
	(ii) Address of the factory.		
	(iii) Distinguishing number of mark, if any, and		
	description sufficient to identify the lifting		
	machine, chain, rope or lifting tackle.		
	(iv) Date when the lifting machine, chain, rope or		
	lifting tackle was first taken into use in the		
	factory.		
	(v) Date and number of the certificate relating to		
	any test and examination made under rule 55-A		
	and 55-G together with the name and address of		
	the person who issued the certificate.		
	(vi) Date of each periodical thorough examination		
	made under clause (a) (iii) of subsection(1) of		
	section 29 of the Act and rule 55-F and by whom		
	it was carried out.		
	(vii) Dates of annealing or other heat treatment of		
	the chain and other lifting tackle made under		
	rule 55-E and by whom it was carried out.		
	(viii) Particulars of any defects affecting the safe		
	working load found at any such thorough		
	examination or after annealing and of the steps		
	taken to remedy such defects.		
	The register shall be kept readily available for		
	inspection.		
Rule	All rails on which a travelling crane moves and every		
55D	track on which the carriage of a transporter or runway		
	moves, shall be of proper size and adequate strength		
	and have an even running surface and every rail or		
	track shall be properly laid , adequate supported and		
	properly maintained		
Rule	All chains and lifting tackle except a rope sling shall		
55E	unless they have beensubjected to such other heat		
	treatment as may be approved by the Chief Inspector of		
	Factories, ineffectively annealed under the supervision		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 14 of 24

		T	I
	of a competent person at the following intervals- (i) All chains, slings, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in connection with molten metal or molten slag or when they are made of half inch bar or smaller once at least in every six months. (ii) All other chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use, once at least in every twelve months: Provided that chains and lifting tackle not in frequent use shall, subject to the Chief Inspector's approval be annealed only when necessary. Particulars of such annealing shall be entered in a register prescribed		
	under rule 55-C.		
Rule 55G	All lifting machines, chains, ropes and lifting tackle, except a fibre rope or fibre rope sling, which have been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding or otherwise, shall, before being again taken into use be adequately re-tested and re-examined by a competent person and a certificate of such test and examination be obtained and particulars entered in the register kept in accordance with rule 55-C.		
Rule 55H	No person under 18 years of age and no person who is not-sufficiently competent and reliable shall be employed as driver of a lifting machine whether driven by mechanical power or otherwise, or to give signals to a driver.		
Rule 56	Pressure Plant (1) Every plant or machinery other than life working cylinders of prime movers used in a factory, and operated at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure, shall be:- (a) of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, and free from anypatent defect; (b) properly maintained in a safe condition; (c) fitted with:- 1. a suitable safety valve or other effective device to ensure that the maximum permissible working pressure of the vessel shall not be exceeded; 11. a suitable pressure gauge easily visible and designed to show at all times, the correct internal pressure in lbs. per square inch, and marked with a prominent red mark at the safe working pressure of the vessel;		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 15 of 24

	 III. a suitable stop valve or valves by which the vessel may be isolated from other vessels or source of supply of pressure; IV. a suitable drain cook or valve at the lowest part of the vessel for the discharge of connected liquid. (d) thoroughly examined by a competent person:- (i) externally, once in every period of 06 months to ensure general condition of the vessel and the working of its fittings, and 		
	(ii) Internally, once in every period of 12 months to ensure condition of the walls, seams and ties, both inside and outside the vessel, soundness of the parts of the vessel, and the effects of corrosion. If by reason of construction of the vessel, a thorough internal examination is not possible, this examination may be replaced by a hydraulic test which shall be carried out once in every 02 years; Provided that the vessels in continuous processes which cannot be frequently opened, the period of internal examination may be extended to 04 years;		
Rule 56	(3) Every vessel other than part of a prime mover operated at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure, and not so constructed as to withstand with safety the maximum possible working pressure at the source of supply or the maximum pressure which can be obtained in the pipe connecting the vessel with any other source of supply, shall be fitted with a suitable reducing valve or other suitable automatic device to prevent the safe working pressure of the vessel being exceeded. (4) In cases owing to the nature of the process or the action of the contents of the vessel, a pressure gauge or safety valve or bots cannot work reliably, a tested and reliable working thermometer with a sufficient large scale, on which shall be clearly marked the maximum permissible temperature in the vessel or pyrometers or rupture discs in addition to the pressure gauge and safety valve may be fitted as may be directed by the Chief Inspector. (5) If during thorough examination, doubt arises as to		
	the ability of vessel to work safely until the next		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 16 of 24

	examination provided for in these rules, then the		
	competent person shall enter in the register prescribed		
	a reasoned statement, to authorise the vessel for		
	further work subject to a lowering of pressure or to		
	more frequent inspection or subject to both of these		
	requirements.		
	(6) No vessel which has undergone alterations or		
	repairs shall be taken into use unless it is thoroughly		
	examined by a competent person.		
	(7) A report of the result of every examination made		
	shall be completed in the prescribed Form No 8 and		
	signed by the person making the examination and shall		
	be kept available for perusal by an Inspector at any		
	time while the vessel is in service.		
	(8) No vessel which has previously been used shall be		
	taken into use in any factory for the first time in the		
	factory until it has been examined and reported in		
	accordance with these Rules and no new vessel shall be		
	taken into use unless there has beenobtained from the		
	maker of the vessel, or form a competent person, a		
	certificatespecifying the maximum permissible working		
	pressure thereof, and stating the nature of the tests to		
	which the vessel and its fittings (if any) have been		
	subjected, and the certificate is so marked as to enable		
	it to be identified, to which the certificate relates.		
	(9) Where the report of any examination under this rule		
	specifies conditions for securing the safe working of a		
	vessel, the vessel shall not be used except in		
	accordance withthese conditions.		
	(10)The competent person making the reports of any		
	examination under this rule, shall within seven days of		
	the completion of the examination, send to the		
	Inspector a copy of the report in every case where the		
	maximum permissible working pressure is reduced, or		
	the examination shows that the part cannot be		
	continued to be used with safety unless certain repairs		
	are carried out immediately or within a specified time.		
	(11)The requirements of this rule shall be in addition to		
	and not in derogation of therequirements of any other		
	Act, rules or regulations.		
Sec 35	Protection of eyes		
Rule 58	Effective screens or suitable goggles shall be provided		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 17 of 24

		T	T	1
	for the protection of persons			
	employed in or in the immediate vicinity of the			
	following processes:-			
	(a) The processes specified in Schedule I annexed			
	hereto, being processes which involve risk of injury to			
	the eyes from particles or fragments thrown off in the			
	course of the process.			
	(b) The processes specified in Schedule II annexed			
	hereto, being processes which involve risk of injury to			
	the eyes by reason of exposure to excessive light.			
Sec 38	Means of escape in cases of fire			
rule 61	(1) Every factory shall be provided with adequate			
	means of escape in case of fire for the persons			
	employed therein, and without prejudice to the			
	generality of the foregoing:-			
	(a) Each room of a factory building shall in relation to its			
	size and the number of persons employed in it be			
	provided with an adequate number of exists for use in			
	case of fire though not necessarily confined to such use,			
	so positioned that each person will have a reasonably			
	free and unobstructed passage from his work place to			
	an exit.			
	(b) No exit intended for use in case of fire shall be less			
	than 3 feet in width nor less			
	than 6 feet 6 inches in height.			
	(c) In the case of a factory building or part of a factory			
	building of more than onestorey and in which not less			
	than 20 persons work at any one time, thereshall be			
	provided at least one substantial stairway permanently			
	constructedeither inside or outside the building and			
	which affords direct and unimpededaccess to ground			
	level.			
	(d) In the case of a factory building or part of a factory			
	building in which 20 ormore persons work at any one			
	time above the level of the ground floor, orwherein			
	explosive or highly inflammable materials are used or			
	stored, or which is situated below ground level, the			
	means of escape shall include at least 02 separate and			
	substantial stairways permanently constructed either			
	inside or outside the building and which afford direct			
	and unimpeded access to ground level.			
	(e) Every stairway in a factory which affords a means of			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 18 of 24

	escape in case of fire shall be provided with a substantial handrail which if the stairway has an open side shall be on that side, and if the stairway has two open sided, such handrail shall be provided on both		
	sides.		
	(2) Every factory shall be provided either with- (a) an ample supply of water maintained at a sufficient		
	pressure to reach all parts of the factory building		
	together with necessary hame pipes and hydrauls for making effective use if the water in case of fire in any		
	part of the factory; or		
	(b) both buckets and chemicals fire extinguishers in		
	suitable number and at suitable sites according to the size and nature of the factory.		
	size and nature of the factory.		
	(3) All such apparatus for extinguishers in fires shall		
	kept in good order and shall be periodically examined.		
Sec 45	First Aid Appliance		
Rule 63	The first-aid boxes or cup-boards shall be distinctively		
	marked with a red cross on a white ground and shall		
	contain the following equipment:-		
	1. 24 small sterilized dressings.		
	2. 12 medium size sterilized dressings.		
	3. 12 large size sterilized dressings.		
	4. 12 large size sterilized burn dressings.		
	5. 12 (1/2 oz) packets sterilized cotton wool.6. Snake bite lancet.		
	7. 1 pair scissors.		
	8. 2 (1 oz) bottles of potassium permanganate		
	crystals.		
	9. 1 (4 oz) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic		
	solution of iodine.		
	10. 1(4 oz) bottle of sal-volatile having the dose and		
	mode of administration indicated on the label.		
	11. 1 copy of the first-aid leaflet issued by the Chief		
	Adviser, Factories, Government of India.		
	12. 12 roller bandage 4 inches wide.		
	13. 12 roller bandages 2 inches wide.		
	14. 2 rolls of adhesive plaster.		
	15. 6 triangular bandages.		
	16. 2 packets of safety pins.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 19 of 24

	17. A supply of suitable splints.		
	18. 1 tournequet:		
	Provided that items (12) to (18) inclusive need not be		
	included in the standard first-aid box or cupboard (a)		
	where there is a properly equipped ambulance, room,		
	or (b) if at least one box containing such items and		
	placed and maintained in a accordance with the		
	requirements of section 45 is separately provided.		
Sec 45	Ambulance Room		
Rule 64	1. This rule shall come into force, in respect of any		
	class or description of factories, on such dates as		
	the Chief Commissioner may, by notification in		
	the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.		
	2. The ambulance room or dispensary shall be in		
	charge of a qualified medical practitioner assisted		
	by at least one qualified nurse and such		
	subordinate staff as the Chief Inspector may		
	direct.		
	ExplanationIn this rule qualified practitioner means a		
	person holding a qualification granted by an authority		
	specified in the schedule to the Indian Medical Degrees		
	Act 1916(7 of 1916) or in the Schedule to the Indian		
	Council Medical Act, 1956 (102 of 1956;")		
Sec 45	Canteen		
Rule	The occupier of every factory notified by the Chief		
65, 66,	Commissioner, and wherein more than 250 workers are		
67, 68,	ordinarily employed shall provide in or near the factory		
69, 70,	an adequate canteen according to the standards		
71	prescribed in these Rules.		
	Dining Hall the dining hall shall accommodate at a		
	time at least 30% of the workers working at a time:		
	Provided that, in any particular factory or in any		
	particular class of factories, the Chief Commissioner		
	may, by a notification in this behalf, alter the		
	percentage of workers to be accommodated.		
	Equipment		
	There shall be provided and maintained sufficient		
	utensils, crockery, cutlery, furniture and any other		
	equipment necessary for the efficient running of		
	the canteen, suitable clean clothes for the		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 20 of 24
----------------	------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

provided a • The furnitu maintained service co smooth an including a	s servicing in the car nd maintained. are, utensils and other d in a clean and hy unter, if provided, sl ad impervious materia an adequate supply of for the cleaning	equipment shall be genic condition. A hall have a top of all. Suitable facilities that water shall be	
shall be so charged Canteen The charand any of conspicute Where to operative not exceed	nk and other items se sold on a non-profit be subject to the Managing Committee. It ge per portion of foother item served in the canteens are me society of the worker and be charged in the eding 5% may be charged.	pasis and the prices the approval of the od stuff, beverager the canteen shall be canteen. I anaged by a cors, a nominal profit ged by such society.	
documenthe cante Inspector The accounta accounta prepared to the C		with the running of d on demand to an e canteen shall be of this, by registered the balance sheet shall be submitted of the mittee not later	
	ger shall appoint a	Canteen Managing	
Committee time as to: (a) the qu served in t (b) the arra (c) times o	which shall be cons	ulted form time to food stuffs to be us; ; and	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 21 of 24

Committee.			
 The Canteen Managing Committee shall consist of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and elected by the workers. The number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 of every 1000 workers employed in the factory, provided that in no case shall there be more than 5 or less than 2 workers on the Committee. The manager shall determine and supervise the procedure for elections to the Canteen Managing Committee. A Canteen Managing Committee shall be dissolved by the Manager 02 years after the last election, no account being taken of a bye-election: Provided that where the canteens are managed through the co-operative societies registered under the Himachal Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1956, it shall not be necessary to appoint such a managing committee. 			
Portion of running cost to be borne by occupier The Chief Commissioner may by special or general directions issued in this behalf and notified in the Official Gazette, prescribed the proportion of the cost of running a canteen which shall be borne by the occupier.			
Creches The creche shall be conveniently accessible to the mothers of the children accommodated therein and so far as is reasonably practicable it shall not be situated in close proximity to any part of the factory where obnoxious fumes, dust or odours are given off or in which excessively noisy processes are carried on.			
The building in which the creche is situated shall soundly constructed and all the walls and roofs shall be of suitable heat resisting materials and shall be waterpoof. The floor and internal walls of the creches shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface.			
	 The Canteen Managing Committee shall consist of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and elected by the workers. The number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 of every 1000 workers employed in the factory, provided that in no case shall there be more than 5 or less than 2 workers on the Committee. The manager shall determine and supervise the procedure for elections to the Canteen Managing Committee. A Canteen Managing Committee shall be dissolved by the Manager 02 years after the last election, no account being taken of a bye-election: Provided that where the canteens are managed through the co-operative societies registered under the Himachal Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1956, it shall not be necessary to appoint such a managing committee. Portion of running cost to be borne by occupier. The Chief Commissioner may by special or general directions issued in this behalf and notified in the Official Gazette, prescribed the proportion of the cost of running a canteen which shall be borne by the occupier. Creches. The creche shall be conveniently accessible to the mothers of the children accommodated therein and so far as is reasonably practicable it shall not be situated in close proximity to any part of the factory where obnoxious fumes, dust or odours are given off or in which excessively noisy processes are carried on. The building in which the creche is situated shall soundly constructed and all the walls and roofs shall be of suitable heat resisting materials and shall be waterpoof. The floor and internal walls of the creches shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth 	 The Canteen Managing Committee shall consist of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and elected by the workers. The number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 of every 1000 workers employed in the factory, provided that in no case shall there be more than 5 or less than 2 workers on the Committee. The manager shall determine and supervise the procedure for elections to the Canteen Managing Committee. A Canteen Managing Committee shall be dissolved by the Manager 02 years after the last election, no account being taken of a bye-election: Provided that where the canteens are managed through the co-operative societies registered under the Himachal Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1956, it shall not be necessary to appoint such a managing committee. Portion of running cost to be borne by occupier The Chief Commissioner may by special or general directions issued in this behalf and notified in the Official Gazette, prescribed the proportion of the cost of running a canteen which shall be borne by the occupier. Creches The creche shall be conveniently accessible to the mothers of the children accommodated therein and so far as is reasonably practicable it shall not be situated in close proximity to any part of the factory where obnoxious furnes, dust or odours are given off or in which excessively noisy processes are carried on. The building in which the creche is situated shall soundly constructed and all the walls and roofs shall be of suitable heat resisting materials and shall be waterpoof. The floor and internal walls of the creches shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface. 	 The Canteen Managing Committee shall consist of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and elected by the workers. The number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 of every 1000 workers employed in the factory, provided that in no case shall there be more than 5 or less than 2 workers on the Committee. The manager shall determine and supervise the procedure for elections to the Canteen Managing Committee. A Canteen Managing Committee shall be dissolved by the Manager 02 years after the last election, no account being taken of a bye-election: Provided that where the canteens are managed through the co-operative societies registered under the Himachal Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1956, it shall not be necessary to appoint such a managing committee. Portion of running cost to be borne by occupier. The Chief Commissioner may by special or general directions issued in this behalf and notified in the Official Gazette, prescribed the proportion of the cost of running a canteen which shall be borne by the occupier. Creches. The creche shall be conveniently accessible to the mothers of the children accommodated therein and so far as is reasonably practicable it shall not be situated in close proximity to any part of the factory where obnoxious fumes, dust or odours are given off or in which excessively noisy processes are carried on. The building in which the creche is situated shall soundly constructed and all the walls and roofs shall be of suitable heat resisting materials and shall be waterpoof. The floor and internal walls of the creches shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 22 of 24

	The register of adult workers shall be in Form No. 12.		
Chapter	Notice of periods of work for children		
VII	The notice of periods of work for child workers shall be		
Sec 72	in Form No. 13.		
Rule 85			
Sec 73	Register of child workers		
Rule 86	The register of child workers shall be in Form No. 14.		
Sec 83-	Leave and wage register		
112	The manager shall keep a register in Form No. 15		
Rule 87	hereinafter called the Leave With Wages Register:		
	the last entry in it shall be produced before the		
	Inspector on demand.		
	88.		
Rule 88	Leave Book		
	The manager shall provide each worker with a book in		
	Form No. 16. The leave book shall be the properly of		
	the worker and the manager or his agent shall not		
	demand it except to make the relevant entries therein		
Rule 89	Medical certificate		
	If any worker is absent from work due to his illness and		
	he wants to avail himself of the leave with wages due to		
	him to cover the whole or part of the period of his		
	illness, he shall if required by the manager, produce a		
	medical certificate, signed by a registered or recognised		
	Vaid or Hakim or MMBS doctor stating the cause of the		
	absence and the period for which the worker, is, in the		
	opinion of such medical practitioner, Vaid or Hakim or		
	MBBD Doctor, unable to attend to his work, or other		
	reliable evidence to prove that he was actually sick		
	during the period for which the leave is to be availed of.		
Rule 92	Notice of leave with wages		
	(1) As far as circumstances permit, members of the		
	same family, comprising husband, wife and children		
	shall be allowed leave on the same date.		
	(2) A worker may exchange the period of his leave with		
	another worker, subject to the approval of the		
Dede 02	manager.		
Rule 93	Payment of wages if the worker dies		
	If a worker dies before he resumes work, the balance of		
	his pay due for the period of leave with wages not		
	availed of shall be paid to his nominee within one week		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 23 of 24
DOC: OHS-LM-1B	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 23 of

	of the intimation of the death of the worker. For this		
	purpose each worker shall submit a nomination in Form		
	No. 28 duly signed by himself and attested by 02		
	witnesses. The nomination shall remain in force until it		
	is cancelled or revised by another nimination.		
Sec 88	Notification of accidents		
Rule 96	(1) When any accident or occurrence specified in the		
Nuie 30			
	Schedule takes place in a factory, the manager of the		
	factory shall forthwith send notice thereof by		
	telephone, special messenger or telegram to the		
	Inspector, and if the accident is fatal, or of such a		
	serious nature that it is likely to prove fatal, notice as		
	aforesaid shall also be sent to:-		
	 the District Magistrate or sub-Divisional officer; 		
	and		
	 the officer in charge of the nearest police station. 		
	(2) The notice so given shall be confirmed by the		
	manager of the factory to the above mentioned		
	authorities within 12 hours of the occurrence by		
	sending to them a written report in the prescribed		
	Form No. 18.		
Sec 112			
	Information required by the Inspector		
Rule	The occupier, owner or manager of a factory shall		
102	furnish any information that an Inspector may require		
	tor the purpose of satisfying himself whether any		
	for the purpose of satisfying himself whether any		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out.		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied		
Rule	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof.		
Rule 103	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll		
Rule 103	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-		
	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form		
103	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25		
103 Rule	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25 Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences		
103	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25 Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences The manager of every factory shall maintain a register		
103 Rule	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25 Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences The manager of every factory shall maintain a register of all accidents and dangerous occurrences which occur		
Rule 104	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25 Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences The manager of every factory shall maintain a register of all accidents and dangerous occurrences which occur in the factory in Form No. 26-		
103 Rule	provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied with forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof. Muster-roll The manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25 Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences The manager of every factory shall maintain a register of all accidents and dangerous occurrences which occur		

भाखड़ा ब्यास सार्ट गीरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

FACTORIES ACT, 1948 AND HIMACHAL PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950 (AS APPLICABLE IN THE STATE OF HIMACHAL PRADESH)

DOC: OHS-LM-1B Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 24 of 24

inspection book and shall produce it when so required		
by the Inspector or Certifying Surgeon.		

Format

Form 1: Application for Permission to construct, Extend or Take into Use any Building as a Factory

Form 2:- Removed from list

Form 3 : Application for Registration and Grant or Renewal of Licence for the Year and Notice of Occupation Specified in Sections 6 and 7.

Form 4: Registration and Licence to Work a Factory.

Form 5: Certificate of Fitness

Form 6: Humidity Register

Form 7: Record of Lime Washing, Painting, Etc.

Form 8: Report of Examination of Pressure Vessel

Form 9: Register of Compensatory Holidays

Form 10: Overtime Muster Roll for Exempted Workers Month Ending.....20

Form 11: Notice of Periods of Work for Adult Workers

Form 12: Register of Adult Workers

Form 13: Notice of Periods of Work for Child Workers

Form 14: Register of Child Worker

Form 15: Register of Leave With Wages

Form 16 Removed

Form 17: Health Register

Form 18: Notice of Accident or Dangerous Occurrence

Form 18s: Form 18 Schedule

Form 19: Notice of Poisoning or Disease

Form 20: Abstract of the Factories Act, 1948, and the Factories Rules, 1950

Form 21: Annual Return Year Ending 31st December, 19

Form 22: Half Yearly Returns

Form 23: Leave With Wages-Annual Return

Form 24: Compensatory Holidays- Annual Return

Form 25: Muster Roll

Form 26: Register of Accidents and Dangerous Occurrences

Form 27: Special Certificate of Fitness



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE ACT, 1991 AND RULES, 1991

DOC: OHS-LM-02 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Pag
--

1.0 **SCOPE**

An Act to provide for public liability insurance for the purpose of providing immediate relief to the persons affected by accident occurring while handling any hazardous substance and for matters connected there with or incidental there to.

Note: This Section is for information only since BBMB does not store any substance mentioned in the Schedule of the PLI Rules beyond the threshold quantity. This Section shall be updated as and when any change in substances and related Threshold quantity changes An Act to consolidate & amend the law relating to electricity storage / petroleum.

REQUIREMENTS

Reference	Brief Description
Section 3	Owner to provide relief, as specified, in case of death, or injury to any person (other than workman) or damage to any property from an accident, on principle of no fault as specified in the SCHEDULE of the Act.
Section 4	Owner to draw Insurance Policy and renew it before the specified expiry period. To pay to the Insurer further prescribed amount for being credited to the Relief Fund overseen by the Collector.
Section 9	Owner to provide any information required by the Central Government or agencies authorized by it for ascertaining compliance with the provisions of Act.
Section 10	Owner to allow entry and inspection of any person empowered by the Central Govt. to the place where activity involving hazardous chemical is being carried out at all reasonable times, to ascertain compliance with the provision of the act.
Section 11	Owner to allow search and seizure of any hazardous substance being handled in contravention of sub section (1) of section (4).
	List of Chemicals being handled by OWNER as per the Table detailing "List of Chemicals with quantities for application of Public Liability Insurance Act".

PLI SI.	No.	Name of Hazardous	Quantity	CAS Chemical Abstract	Quantity Handled
		Substance		Service Number	at Site



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 12

1.0 SCOPE

This rule is applicable to the BBMB Health Centre (Hospitals, Dispensaries) and is concerning generation, collection, receipt, storage, transportation, treatment, disposal or handling of Bio medical waste in any form.

2.0 Responsibility

PMO is responsible for the implementation of this law in hospital and dispensary.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Rule 4.	It shall be the duty of every occupier to-			
Duties of	a) take all necessary steps to ensure that			
the Occupier.	bio-medical waste is handled without any adverse effect to human health			
Occupier.	and the environment and ir			
	accordance with these rules;	•		
	b) make a provision within the premises			
	for a safe, ventilated and secured			
	location for storage of segregated			
	biomedical waste in colored bags or			
	containers in the manner as specified			
	in Schedule I , to ensure that there shal	1		
	be no secondary handling, pilferage of	f		
	recyclables or inadvertent scattering of	r		
	spillage by animals and the bio-medica			
	waste from such place or premises			
	shall be directly transported commor			
	bio-medical waste treatment facility of			
	for the appropriate treatment and			
	disposal, as the case may be, in the	2		
	manner as prescribed in Schedule I ;			
	c) pre-treat the laboratory waste microbiological waste, blood samples	'		
	and blood bags through disinfection of			
	sterilisation on-site in the manner as			
	prescribed by the World Health			
	Organisation (WHO) or National AIDs			
	Control Organisation (NACO) guidelines			
	and then sent to the common bio			
	medical waste treatment facility for	r		
	final disposal;			
	d) phase out use of chlorinated plastic			
	bags, gloves and blood bags within 02	2		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 12

	years from the date of notification of	
	these rules;	
e)	•	
	medical waste in accordance with the	
	provisions of respective waste	
	management rules made under the	
	relevant laws and amended from time	
	to time;	
f)	not to give treated bio-medical waste	
	with municipal solid waste;	
g)	provide training to all its health care	
	workers and others, involved in	
	handling of bio medical waste at the	
	time of induction and thereafter at	
	least once every year and the details of	
	training programmes conducted,	
	number of personnel trained and	
	number of personnel not undergone	
	any training shall be provided in the	
	Annual Report;	
h	immunise all its health care workers	
	and others, involved in handling of bio-	
	medical waste for protection against	
	diseases including Hepatitis B and	
	Tetanus that are likely to be	
	transmitted by handling of bio-medical	
	waste, in the manner as prescribed in	
	the National Immunisation Policy or	
	the guidelines of the Ministry of Health	
	and Family Welfare issued from time to	
	time;	
i)	establish a Bar- Code System for bags	
	or containers containing bio-medical	
	waste to be sent out of the premises	
	or place for any purpose within 01	
	year from the date of the notification	
	of these rules;	
j)	ensure segregation of liquid chemical	
	waste at source and ensure pre-	
	treatment or neutralisation prior to	
	mixing with other effluent generated	
	from health care facilities;	
k)	ensure treatment and disposal of liquid	
	waste in accordance with the Water	
	(Prevention and Control of Pollution)	
	Act, 1974 (6 of 1974);	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 12

I) ensure occupational safety of all its	
health care workers and others	
involved in handling of bio-medical	
waste by providing appropriate and	
adequate personal protective	
equipments;	
m) conduct health check up at the time of	
induction and at least once in a year	
for all its health care workers and	
others involved in handling of bio-	
medical waste and maintain the	
records for the same;	
n) maintain and update on day to day	
basis the bio-medical waste	
management register and display the monthly record on its website	
according to the bio-medical waste	
generated in terms of category and	
colour coding as specified in Schedule	
l;	
o) report major accidents including	
accidents caused by fire hazards, blasts	
during handling of bio-medical waste	
and the remedial action taken and the	
records relevant thereto, (including nil	
report) in Form I to the prescribed	
authority and also along with the	
annual report;	
p) make available the annual report on	
its web-site and all the health care	
facilities shall make own website	
within 02 years from the date of	
notification of these rules;	
q) inform the prescribed authority	
immediately in case the operator of a	
facility does not collect the bio-medical	
waste within the intended time or as	
per the agreed time;	
r) establish a system to review and	
monitor the activities related to bio-	
medical waste management, either	
through an existing committee or by	
forming a new committee and the	
Committee shall meet once in every	
06 months and the record of the	
minutes of the meetings of this	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

Rule 7. Sub Rule 1	committee shall be submitted along with the annual report to the prescribed authority and the healthcare establishments having less than 30 beds shall designate a qualified person to review and monitor the activities relating to biomedical waste management within that establishment and submit the annual report; s) maintain all record for operation of incineration, hydro or autoclaving etc, for a period of 05 years; t) Existing incinerators to achieve the standards for treatment and disposal of bio-medical waste as specified in Schedule II for retention time in secondary chamber and Dioxin and Furans within 02years from the date of this notification. Treatment and disposal. Bio-medical waste shall be treated and	
	disposed of in accordance with Schedule I , and in compliance with the standards provided in Schedule-II by the health care facilities and common bio-medical waste treatment facility.	
Sub Rule 2	Hand over segregated waste as per the Schedule-I to common bio-medical waste treatment facility for treatment, processing and final disposal: Provided that the lab and highly infectious bio-medical waste generated to be pretreated by equipment like autoclave or microwave.	
Sub Rule 3	Establish on-site treatment and disposal facility, if a service of common bio-medical waste treatment facility is available at a distance of 75 kilo-meter.	
Sub Rule 4	In cases where service of the common biomedical waste treatment facility is not available , the set up requisite biomedical waste treatment equipment like incinerator, autoclave or microwave, shredder prior to commencement of its	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 12

	,		
	operation, as per the authorisation given		
	by the prescribed authority.		
Sub Rule 8	Phase out use of non-chlorinated plastic		
	bags within 02 years from the date of		
	publication of these rules and after 02		
	years from such publication of these rules,		
	the chlorinated plastic bags not be used for		
	storing and transporting of bio-medical		
	waste and the occupier or operator of a		
	common bio-medical waste treatment		
	facility shall not dispose of such plastics by		
	incineration and the bags used for storing		
	and transporting biomedical waste shall be		
	in compliance with the Bureau of Indian		
	Standards. Till the Standards are published,		
	the carry bags shall be as per the Plastic		
	Waste Management Rules, 2011.		
Sub Rule 9	After ensuring treatment by autoclaving or		
	microwaving followed by mutilation or		
	shredding, whichever is applicable, the		
	recyclables from the treated bio-medical		
	wastes such as plastics and glass shall be		
	given to such recyclers having valid		
	authorisation or registration from the		
	respective prescribed authority.		
Sub Rule	Common bio-medical waste treatment		
10	facility shall maintain a record of recyclable		
10	wastes referred to in sub-rule (9) which are		
	auctioned or sold and the same shall be		
	submitted to the prescribed authority as		
	part of its annual report.		
	The record shall be open for inspection by		
	the prescribed authorities.		
Sub Rule	The handling and disposal of all the		
11	mercury waste and lead waste shall be in		
	accordance with the respective rules and		
	regulations.		
Rule 8.	Segregation, packing, transportation and	 	
	storage.		
Sub Rule 1	No untreated bio-medical waste shall be		
	mixed with other wastes.		
	The bio-medical waste is segregated into		
Sub Rule 2	containers or bags at the point of		
Jub Rule Z	generation in accordance with Schedule I		
	prior to its storage, transportation,		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 12

	The state of the s		
	treatment and disposal.		
Sub Rule 3	The containers or bags referred to in sub-rule (2) is labeled as specified in Schedule IV .		
Sub Rule 7	Untreated human anatomical waste, animal anatomical waste, soiled waste and, biotechnology waste shall not be stored beyond a period of 48 hours : Provided that in case for any reason it becomes necessary to store such waste beyond such a period, the occupier shall take appropriate measures to ensure that the waste does not adversely affect human health and the environment and inform the prescribed authority along with the reasons for doing so.		
Sub Rule 8	Microbiology waste and all other clinical laboratory waste shall be pre-treated by sterilisation to Log 6 or disinfection to Log 4 , as per the World Health Organisation guidelines before packing and sending to the common bio-medical waste treatment facility.		
Rule 8.	Procedure for authorization Handling bio-medical waste, irrespective of the quantity shall make an application in Form II to the prescribed authority i.e. SPCB, for grant of authorisation and the prescribed authority grant the provisional authorisation in Form III and the validity of such authorisation for bedded health care facility and operator of a common facility shall be synchronised with the validity of the consents.		
Sub Rule 1	The authorisation shall be one time for non-bedded occupiers and the authorisation in such cases shall be deemed to have been granted, if not objected by the prescribed authority within a period of 90days from the date of receipt of duly completed application along with such necessary documents.		
Sub Rule 3	Every application for authorisation shall be disposed of by the prescribed authority within a period of 90days from the date of receipt of duly completed application along		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 12

	1	
	with such necessary documents, failing	
	which it shall be deemed that the	
	authorisation is granted under these rules.	
Cula Dula 4	In case of any change in the bio-medical	
Sub Rule 4	waste generation, handling, treatment and	
	disposal for which authorisation was earlier granted, Intimate to the prescribed	
	authority about the change or variation in	
	the activity and submit a fresh application	
	in Form II for modification of the conditions	
	of authorisation.	
Rule 13.	Annual Report	
Sub rule 1	Common bio-medical waste treatment	
	facility shall submit an annual report to the	
	prescribed authority in Form-IV, on or	
	before the 30th June of every year.	
Rule 14.	Maintain records related to the generation,	
Maintena	collection, reception, storage,	
nce of	transportation, treatment, disposal or any	
records	other form of handling of bio-medical	
	waste, for a period of 05 years , in	
Sub Rule 1	accordance with these rules and guidelines	
	issued by the Central Government or the	
	CPCB or the prescribed authority as the	
	case may be.	
Sub Rule 2	All records are subject to inspection and	
Sub Rule 2	verification by the prescribed authority or the Ministry of Environment, Forest and	
	Climate Change at any time.	
Rule 15.	In case of any major accident at any	
Accident	institution or facility or any other site while	
reporting	handling bio-medical waste, Immediately	
-10	to the prescribed authority about such	
Sub Rule 1	accident and forward a report within 24	
	hours in writing regarding the remedial	
	steps taken in Form I .	
	Information regarding all other accidents	
Sub Rule 2	and remedial steps taken shall be provided	
	in the annual report in accordance with	
	rule 13.	

Note: Reference of Legal requirements is mentioned to facilitate user departments to indicate the cross reference of appropriate Legal requirements in Aspect/ Impact Register and HIRA Register wherever there is a Legal Concern (LC).



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 12

Part-1 Biomedical wastes categories and their segregation, collection, treatment, processing and disposal options

Category	Type of waste	Type of Bag or Container to be used	Treatment and disposal options
Yellow	(a) Human Anatomical Waste: Human tissues, organs, body parts and fetus below the viability period (as per the Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act 1971, amended from time to time).	Yellow coloured non-chlorinated plastic bags	Incineration or Plasma Pyrolysis or deep Burial *
	(c) Soiled Waste: Items contaminated with blood, body fluids like dressings, plaster casts, cotton swabs and bags containing residual or discarded blood and blood components.		Incineration or Plasma Pyrolysis or deep burial * In absence of above facilities, autoclaving or micro-waving/ hydroclaving followed by shredding or mutilation or combination of sterilization and shredding. Treated waste to be sent for energy recovery.
	(d) Expired or Discarded Medicines: Pharmaceutical waste like antibiotics, cytotoxic drugs including all items contaminated with cytotoxic drugs along with glass or plastic ampoules, vials etc.	Yellow coloured non-chlorinated plastic bags or containers	Expired `cytotoxic drugs and items contaminated with cytotoxic drugs to be returned back to the manufacturer or supplier for incineration at temperature >1200 C or to common bio-medical waste treatment facility or hazardous waste treatment, storage and disposal facility for incineration at >1200 C Or Encapsulation or Plasma Pyrolysis at >12000C. All other discarded medicines shall be either sent back to manufacturer or disposed by incineration.
	(e) Chemical Waste:	Yellow coloured	Disposed of by incineration
	Chemicals used in production of	containers or	or Plasma Pyrolysis or



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 12

Category	Type of waste	Type of Bag or Container to be used	Treatment and disposal options
	biological and used or discarded disinfectants.	non-chlorinated plastic bags	Encapsulation in hazardous waste treatment, storage and disposal facility.
	(f) Chemical Liquid Waste: Liquid waste generated due to use of chemicals in production of biological and used or discarded disinfectants, Silver X- ray film developing liquid, discarded Formalin, infected secretions, aspirated body fluids, liquid from laboratories and floor washings, cleaning, housekeeping and disinfecting activities etc.	Separate collection system leading to effluent treatment system	After resource recovery, the chemical liquid waste shall be pre-treated before mixing with other wastewater. The combined discharge shall conform to the discharge norms given in Schedule- III.
	(g) Discarded linen, mattresses, beddings contaminated with blood or body fluid.	Non-chlorinated yellow plastic bags or suitable packing material	Non- chlorinated chemical disinfection followed by incineration or Plazma Pyrolysisor for energy recovery. In absence of above facilities, shredding ormutilation or combination of sterilization and shredding. Treated waste to be sent for energy recovery or incineration or Plazma Pyrolysis.
	(h) Microbiology, Biotechnology and other clinical laboratory waste: Blood bags, Laboratory cultures, stocks or specimens of micro- organisms, live or attenuated vaccines, human and animal cell cultures used in research, industrial laboratories, production of biological, residual toxins dishes and devices used for cultures.	Autoclave safe plastic bags or containers	Pre-treat to sterilize with non-chlorinated chemicals on-site as per National AIDS Control Organisation or World Health organisation guidelines thereafter for Incineration.
Red	Contaminated Waste	Red coloured	Autoclaving or micro-



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03

Page Rev. No.: 0

Effective Date: 09 January, 2017

Page 10 of 12

Category	Type of waste	Type of Bag or Container to be used	Treatment and disposal options
	(Recyclable) (a) Wastes generated from disposable items such as tubing, bottles, intravenous tubes and sets, catheters, urine bags, syringes (without needles and fixed needle syringes) and vaccutainers with their needles cut) and gloves.	non-chlorinated Plastic bags or containers	waving/ hydroclaving followed by shredding or mutilation or combination of sterilization and shredding. Treated waste to be sent to registered or authorized recyclers or for energy recovery or plastics to diesel or fuel oil or for road making, whichever is possible. Plastic waste should not be sent to landfill sites.
White (Translucent)	Waste sharps including Metals: Needles, syringes with fixed needles, needles from needle tip cutter or burner, scalpels, blades, or any other contaminated sharp object that may cause puncture and cuts. This includes both used, discarded and contaminated metal sharps	Puncture proof, Leak proof, tamper proof containers	Autoclaving or Dry Heat Sterilization followed by shredding or mutilation or encapsulation in metal container or cement concrete; combination of shredding cum autoclaving; and sent for final disposal to iron foundries (having consent to operate from the SPCB or sanitary landfill or designated concrete waste sharp pit.
Blue	(a) Glassware: Broken or discarded and contaminated glass including medicine vials and ampoules except those contaminated with cytotoxic wastes. (b) Metallic Body Implants	Cardboard boxes with blue colored marking	Disinfection (by soaking the washed glass waste after cleaning with detergent and Sodium Hypochlorite treatment) or through autoclaving or microwaving or hydroclaving and then sent for recycling.

3. STANDARDS FOR AUTOCLAVING OF BIO-MEDICAL WASTE.-

The autoclave should be dedicated for the purposes of disinfecting and treating bio-medical waste.

- 1) When operating a gravity flow autoclave, medical waste shall be subjected to:
 - I. a temperature of not less than 121° C and pressure of 15 pounds per square inch (psi) for an autoclave residence time of not less than 60 minutes; or



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016

DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 11 of 12

- II. a temperature of not less than 135° C and a pressure of 31 psi for an autoclave residence time of not less than 45 minutes; or
- III. a temperature of not less than 149° C and a pressure of 52 psi for an autoclave residence time of not less than 30 minutes.
- 2) When operating a vacuum autoclave, medical waste shall be subjected to a minimum of three pre-vacuum pulse to purge the autoclave of all air. The air removed during the pre-vacuum, cycle should be decontaminated by means of HEPA and activated carbon filtration, steam treatment, or any other method to prevent release of pathogen. The waste subjected to the following:
 - a temperature of not less than 121°C and pressure of 15 psi per an autoclave residence time of not less than 45 minutes; or
 - a temperature of not less than 135°C and a pressure of 31 psi for an autoclave residence time of not less than 30 minutes;
- 3) Medical waste shall not be considered as properly treated unless the time, temperature and pressure indicators indicate that the required time, temperature and pressure were reached during the autoclave process. If for any reasons, time temperature or pressure indicator indicates that the required temperature, pressure or residence time was not reached, the entire load of medical waste must be autoclaved again until the proper temperature, pressure and residence time were achieved.
- 4) Recording of operational parameters: Each autoclave shall have graphic or computer recording devices which will automatically and continuously monitor and record dates, time of day, load identification number and operating parameters throughout the entire length of the autoclave cycle.
- 5) Validation test for autoclave: The validation test shall use four biological indicator strips, one shall be used as a control and left at room temperature, and three shall be placed in the approximate center of three containers with the waste. Personal protective equipment (gloves, face mask and coveralls) shall be used when opening containers for the purpose of placing the biological indicators. At least one of the containers with a biological indicator should be placed in the most difficult location for steam to penetrate, generally the bottom center of the waste pile. The occupier or operator shall conduct this test three consecutive times to define the minimum operating conditions. The temperature, pressure and residence time at which all biological indicator vials or strips for three consecutive tests show complete inactivation of the spores shall define the minimum operating conditions for the autoclave. After determining the minimum temperature, pressure and residence time, the occupier or operator of a common biomedical waste treatment facility shall conduct this test once in 03 months and records in this regard shall be maintained.
- (6) **Routine Test:** A chemical indicator strip or tape that changes colour when a certain temperature is reached can be used to verify that a specific temperature has been achieved. It may be necessary to use more than one strip over the waste package at different locations to ensure that the inner content of the package has been adequately autoclaved. The occupier or operator of a common bio

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD COMMON LEGAL MANUAL BIO-MEDICAL WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES, 2016 DOC: OHS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 12 of 12

medical waste treatment facility shall conduct this test during autoclaving of each batch and records in this regard shall be maintained.

(7) Spore testing: The autoclave should completely and consistently kill the approved biological indicator at the maximum design capacity of each autoclave unit. Biological indicator for autoclave shall be Geobacillusstearothermophilus spores using vials or spore Strips; with at least 1X10⁶ spores. Under no circumstances will an autoclave have minimum operating parameters less than a residence time of 30 minutes, a temperature less than 121° C or a pressure less than 15 psi. The occupier or operator of a common bio medical waste treatment and disposal facility shall conduct this test at least once in every week and records in this regard shall be maintained.

Schedule IV Part A Label for Bio-Medical Waste Container or Bags



HANDLE WITH CARE



HANDLE WITH CARE



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 32

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

To regulate filling, possession, import and transport of cylinders.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

Respective SE of Power Wing and Irrigation Wing are responsible for implementation of this law in the area under their Jurisdiction.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Chapter II General Provision Rule 3	Filling, possession, import and transport of cylinder. No person shall fill any cylinder with any compressed gas or import, possess or transport any cylinder so filled or intended to be filled with such gas unless- • such cylinder and its valve have been constructed to a type and standard specified in Schedule I as amended from time to time by an order issued by Chief Controller; • the test and inspection certificates issued by the inspecting authority in respect of cylinder and its valve are made available to the Chief Controller and prior approval of the said authority is obtained.			
	For obtaining approval under clause (b) of sub-rule (1), the following particulars shall be submitted to the Chief Controller, namely: i. total number and serial numbers of the cylinders; ii. name and address of the manufacturer of the cylinders; iii. specification of the cylinder and the valve; iv. previous approval, if any; v. the test and inspection certificates in respect of the cylinders; vi. the test and inspection certificate pertaining to the valves fitted or to be fitted to the cylinder; vii. a scrutiny fee as per Schedule V.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 32

Chapter II Valve Rule 4	Valve fitted to gas cylinder shall comply in all respects with the following specifications, namely: i. in respect of industrial gas cylinder and CNG on-board cylinder, IS:3224; ii. in respect of medical gas cylinder, IS:3745; iii. in respect of cylinder used with breathing apparatus, IS:7302 as amended from time to time; iv. in respect of cylinder used for filling liquefied petroleum gas, IS:8776 for cylinder of water capacity not exceeding 05 Itrs and, IS: 8737 for cylinder of water capacity exceeding five liters; v. in respect of auto LPG container IS:15100; vi. in respect of small refrigerant cylinder IS:12300 vii. in respect of the valve fitted to the cryogenic container-Codes accepted by the Chief Controller. ix. in respect of valve conforming to other standard as approved by the Chief Controller: Provided that the Chief Controller may, if he is of opinion that it is necessary so to do in the public interest, permit the use of valves and LPG regulators not conforming to the specifications.
	Valve fitted to Carbon Dioxide cylinder shall be provided in the body with a safety release consisting of softened copper disc so arranged as to burst at a pressure between 200 kg/cm2 and 220 kg/cm2.
	Valve for cylinder containing flammable gases not listed in IS: 3224 shall have outlets provided with left handed screw threads for the pipes or other



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 32

	connections.		
	All other valves shall have outlets with right-handed screw threads.		
	The valve shall be attached to the cylinder neck by screwing and not by making any permanent attachment or inserting adapter in between.		
	The design of spindle-operated valve shall be such that when fitted to the cylinder, it shall not be possible to withdraw the spindle under normal operating conditions.		
Chapter II Safety relief devices Rule 5	The cylinders manufactured in India, if fitted with safety relief devices in their bodies, shall have such safety devices manufactured and maintained in accordance with IS: 5903.		
	The cylinders containing obnoxious or poisonous gases shall not be provided with any safety device.		
	ExplanationFor the purposes of this subrule, "obnoxious or poisonous gases" include Carbon monoxide, Hydro-cynic acid, Hydrogen chloride, Hydrogen bromide, Hydrogen fluoride, Sulphur dioxide, Chlorine, Methyl bromide, Nitrogen tetra oxide, Nitrosyl chloride, Town gas, Hydrogen sulphide, Carbonyl chloride (Phosgene), Cyanogen, Cyanogen chloride, Fluorine and Carbon oxychloride.		
	The cylinders manufactured in foreign countries, approved for use in this country, if fitted with safety relief devices shall have these devices fully maintained in accordance with the requirements of the specification to which they were originally made.		
Chapter II	The markings on cylinder shall be as follows:-		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 32

Markings on	
cylinders.	a) Every cylinder shall be clearly and
Chapter II	permanently marked in accordance
	with following conditions by stamping,
Rule 6	engraving or similar processes, namely:-
	on the shoulder of the cylinder
	which shall be reinforced by forging
	or other means; or
	on such a part which is inseparably
	bound with the cylinder and which
	is not or only negligibly effected by
	the stresses due to the gas pressure
	within it;
	b) the name plate shall not be affixed to
	the cylinder by soldering if there is a
	risk of corrosion or embitterment;
	c) in conjunction with the original
	marking, space shall be provided for
	stamping the test date obtained at the
	periodic inspection;
	d) markings shall be so carried out and the
	letters and numerals used shall be of
	such shape and size that the marking is
	clear and easily readable and does not
	give place for misreading.
	The marking on permanent and LPG shall be
	as follows:-
	a) Every cylinder shall be marked with the
	following markings, namely:
	i. Manufacturer's, owner's and
	inspector's marking and rotation
	number (these markings shall be
	registered with the Chief Controller);
	ii. specification to which the cylinder has
	been made:
	iii. a symbol to indicate the nature of
	heat treatment given to the cylinder
	during manufacture or after repairs;
	iv. the date of the last hydrostatic test or
	hydrostatic stretch test, as the case
	may be, with the code mark of
	recognised testing station where the
	test was carried out and the code
	mark shall be registered with the Chief
	Controller and in the case of liquefied
	Page 76 of 216



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 32

	<u> </u>	"	
v	petroleum gas cylinders, the quarter and the year of test shall be given as an additional marking in a neck or on a shoulder plate; v. working pressure and test pressure; vi. tare weight.(Explanation. – For the purposes of this sub-clause, in the case of liquefiable gas cylinder, tare weight shall include the weight of valve fitted to the cylinder.) vii. water capacity; viii. marking "H" for Hydrogen and embritling gases; viix. marking of expiry date on CNG Onboard cylinders, other CNG cylinders, and auto LPG containers.		
r k s	markings, which may be on the base, shall be stamped on the neck end of the cylinder: seamless cylinders having no foot ring or skirt shall be stamped with the manufacturer's marking on the neck end of the cylinder.		
Markings on valve. Rule 7	The valve fitted to the cylinder shall be clearly and durably marked in accordance with the following provisions by stamping, engraving or similar processes, namely: i. the specification of the valve; ii. year and month or quarter of manufacture iii. manufacturer's symbol; iv. working pressure; v. the name or chemical symbol of the gas for which the valve is to be used; vi. the type of screw threads on the outlet, in case of left handed as (L.H.); vii. inspector's stamp; viii. where dip tubes are provided, special indications shall be given by a clear and durable marking on the valve or on a badge fixed between the valve and the cylinder and the total length in millimeter of the tube shall also be indicated.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 32

Chapter II Identification colours Rule 8	Every person filling any cylinder with any compressed gas shall, before it is stored or dispatched, shall ensure that the cylinder is painted with appropriate identification colours specified in IS:4379 for industrial cylinders, IS:15683 or IS:2878 for fire extinguishers and IS:3933 for medical cylinders.		
	The cylinders used for new gases and gas which identification colours are not provided in subshall be painted with the colours indicated in following table, namely: - Type of gasColor of cylinder shellColor of a) Non-flammable & Non-toxic—White of the colours indicated in following table, namely: - Type of gasColor of cylinder shellColor of a) Non-flammable & Non-toxic—White of the color o	rule (1) the f band neck color ellow (IS 5 5 Shade No Yellow, IS 5	
	change the colour painted on a gas cylinder		
Chapter II Labelling of cylinders Rule 9	 Every cylinder shall be labeled with the name of the gas and the name and address of the person by whom the cylinder was filled with gas. Every cylinder intended to be exported shall be labeled with the name of the gas as per HAZCHEM UN NO. in line with ISO: 7225. A warning in the following terms shall be attached to every cylinder containing permanent or liquefiable gas, namely: - 		
	"WARNING" Gas Cylinders, Rules, 2016 i. Do not change the colour of this cylinder.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 32

	 ii. This cylinder shall not be filled with any gas other than the one it now contains. iii. No flammable material should be stored in the close vicinity of this cylinder or in the same room in which it is kept. iv. No oil or similar lubricant shall be
Chapter II	used on the valves or other fittings of this cylinder. v. Please look for the next date of test, which is marked on a metal ring inserted between the valve and the neck of the cylinder, and if this date is over, do not accept the cylinder for filling. No person shall deliver or dispatch any
Restriction on delivery or dispatch of cylinder. Rule 9 Sub rule 1	cylinder filled with any compressed gas to any other person in India who is not the holder of a licence to possess such gas cylinder or to his authorised agent unless he is exempted under these rules to possess compressed gas cylinder without a licence.
Sub rule 2	The gas cylinder delivered or dispatched by a person under sub-rule (1) shall be of the type for which he is licensed and shall not exceed the quantity which the person to whom it is delivered or dispatched is authorised to possess under these rules.
Sub rule 3	Nothing in sub-rules(1) and (2) shall apply to the delivery or dispatch of gas cylinder to the defence forces of the Union, port authorities or railway administration and other paramilitary forces: Provided that this sub-rule shall not be applicable for co-operative societies run by the welfare associations of these organisations.
Chapter II Rule 11	Repairing of seamless gas cylinders during use. No person shall repair or cause to repair any leakage in the body of a seamless gas cylinders.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 32

Chapter II	Repairing of welded or brazed cylinders.		
Rule 12 Sub rule 1	Welded or brazed cylinder showing leaks at any place other than the welded or brazed seams shall not be repaired and shall be rendered unserviceable.		
Sub rule 2	In the case of cylinders having welded or brazed seam, repairing of minor defects such as dents, damages of foot rings, valve protection rings and other protective fitments may be allowed provided a) the defects have been removed by grinding, chipping, gouging or other approved methods; b) the repairing is carried out by a certified welder at the premises of a manufacturer of cylinders or premises approved by the Chief Controller under supervision of a qualified and experienced person; c) the cylinder is properly heattreated after the repairs; d) the welded or brazed seams of the cylinder are radio graphed if the cylinder was originally required to be radio graphed after its manufacture; e) after repairs and heat-treatment, the cylinder is subjected to the same pneumatic and hydrostatic test or hydrostatic stretch test as was done at the time of manufacture.		
Sub rule 3	Welded or brazed cylinder, before repairing, shall be thoroughly cleaned and gas-freed or otherwise prepared for safely carrying out hot work and certified in writing, by an employed person of the company having experience in the relevant field, to have been so prepared and the certificate shall be preserved for a period of three months and produced to the Chief Controller on demand.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 32

Sub rule 4	No person shall refill any cylinder which has been repaired under sub-rule (2) with any gas unless a full report on the repairs and test carried out on the cylinder, accompanied by the repairer's certificate of testing are furnished to the Chief Controller and his permission is obtained for its refilling.		
Sub rule 5	Notwithstanding anything contained in sub- rule (2), no repairs shall be carried out to any dissolved acetylene gas cylinder showing leaks in its weld seam.		
Sub rule 6	Scrutiny fee as prescribed in Schedule -V.		
Chapter II Rule 14	Prohibition of employment of children and intoxicated person. No child under the age of eighteen years and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be employed in-charge of loading or unloading or transport of any compressed gas cylinder or in any premises licensed under these rules.		
Chapter II Rule 14	 Prohibition of smoking, fire, light and dangerous substances No person shall smoke and no fire, other than blow pipe flame for repairs, or no articles or such other substances of flammable nature or liable to spontaneous ignition or to cause or communicate fire or explosion shall be allowed at any time in proximity to a place where any cylinder for flammable gases is being filled, stored or handled. No person in or near any place where cylinders containing flammable gases are filled, stored or handled shall have in his possession matches, fuses, mobile phone or any other appliance for producing ignition or explosion. 		

Marci Sila

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 10 of 32

Chapter II	General precautions.
Rule 15	(1) The cylinder together with its valve and
	other fittings and the fittings and the
	identification colours under these rules
	shall always be maintained in good
	condition.
	(2) No oil or similar lubricant shall be used
	on any valves or other fittings of any
	cylinder.
	(3) Save as provided in rule 12 and clause
	B2(1)(b) of Schedule IV, no cylinder shall
	be subjected to any heat treatment or
	exposed to a high temperature or to the
	Sun or stored with any other flammable or explosive material.
	of explosive material.
	(4) Every cylinder containing compressed
	gas shall have its valve securely closed
	so as to prevent leakage. Valves fitted
	to the cylinders containing LPG and
	highly toxic gases like Boron Trifluoride ,
	Carbon Monoxide, Fluorine, Hydrogen
	Chloride, Cyanogen Chloride, Chlorine
	Trifluoride, Hydrogen Cynide,
	Hydrogen Fluoride, Hydrogen Sulphide,
	Methyl Bromide, Nitrogen Tetroxide,
	Chlorine, Ammonia or Sulphur dioxide
	shall be provided with security plug on
	the outlet to act as a secondary means
	of safeguard against leakage of gas.
	(E) If a leak in the valve cannot be rectified
	(5) If a leak in the valve cannot be rectified
	by tightening the gland nut or the
	spindle, the cylinder shall be removed to an open space where it is least
	dangerous to life and property and the
	filler shall be informed and in the case
	of LPG cylinder, the safety cap shall be
	fixed to arrest the leak and the cylinder
	shall be moved to an open space.
	(6) Proper neutralisation or scrubbing
	system shall be provided in the cylinder
	filling and storage area for toxic and
	corrosive gases.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 11 of 32

	(7) Adequate emergency handling		
	equipments or kits and protective		
	equipments like hand gloves, gas masks,		
	breathing apparatus, goggles, gum		
	boots shall be provided in the toxic,		
	corrosive and flammable gas storage		
	shed.		
	(8) An efficient alarm with operating switch		
	in the premises shall be provided in		
	toxic and corrosive gas storage area so		
	that in the case of emergency, the		
	alarm can be heard in the control room		
	by operating the switch in the premises.		
Chapter II	Special precautions against accidents.		
Rule 16	No person shall commit or attempt to		
	commit any act, which may tend to cause a		
Sub rule 1	fire or explosion in or about any place		
	where gas under pressure in cylinders are		
	stored, handled or transported.		
Sub rule 2	Every person storing compressed gas		
	cylinders and every person in charge of or		
	engaged in the storage handling and		
	transport of such gas cylinders, shall at all		
	times-		
	a) comply with the provisions of these		
	rules and the conditions of any		
	licence relating thereto;		
	b) observe all precautions for the		
	prevention of accident by fire or		
	explosion;		
	c) prevent any person from		
	committing any acts referred to in		
	sub-rule (1).		
Chapter II	Competent person to be in charge of		
Rule 17	operations.		
	Every person holding or acting under a		
	licence granted under these rules, shall,		
	whenever cylinders are filled, loaded,		
	unloaded, examined or tested, depute a		
	competent and experienced person to be		
	present and to conduct any of the said		
	operations in accordance with provisions of		
	these rules and the name, qualification and		
	experience of such personnel deputed in		
	each shift shall be furnished to the Chief		
	Controller or Controller for considering		
•	Dogo 92 of 216		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 12 of 32

	filling permission round the clock.
Chapter II	Handling and use
Rule 18	(1) The cylinder shall be adequately
110.10 20	supported during handling.
	(2) Conveyors, trolleys and cradles of
	adequate strength shall, as far as
	possible, be used when moving the
	cylinders and care shall be taken to
	avoid any damage to the cylinder valve.
	(3) The cylinders shall be handled carefully
	and not be allowed to fall upon one
	another or otherwise subjected to any
	undue shock.
	(4) Sliding, dropping or playing with
	cylinders is prohibited.
	(5) Liquefied petroleum gas cylinder and
	cylinders containing liquefiable gases
	shall always be kept in an upright
	position and shall be so placed that they
	cannot be knocked over.
	(6) The cylinders used in horizontal position
	shall be so secured that they cannot
	roll.
	(7) Open flames, lights, mobile phones,
	lighting of fires, welding and smoking
	shall be prohibited in close proximity to
	any cylinder containing flammable
	gases except those while in use for
	welding, cutting or heating.
	(8) Working places shall not be classified as
	storage places for the purpose of
	licensing.
Chapter II	Restriction on filling
Rule 19	(1) Welded cylinders shall not be used for
	filling any permanent or high pressure
	liquefiable gas like Boron trifluoride,
	Carbonyl chloride (Phosgene), Chlorine
	trifluoride, Cyanogen, Cyanogen
	chloride, Hydrogen cyanide, Hydrogen
	sulphide:
	(2) For export, compressed gases may be
	filled at lower pressure subject to the
	provisions of International Maritime
	Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) or
	Agreement concerning to the
	International Carriage of Dangerous



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 13 of 32

	Goods by Road (ADR) and with prior
	approval of the Chief Controller.
	(3) No cylinder which has once been used
	for storage and transportation of coal
	gas, carbon monoxide, Compressed Bio
	Gas, Hydrogen ,CNG, Coal Bed Methane
	and methane shall be used for filling
	with any other gas except mixture of
	these gases with inert gases.
	(4) No cylinder shall be filled with any gas
	that is capable of combining chemically
	which may endanger its serviceability.
Chapter II	Loading, unloading and transport of
Rule 19	cylinders or cascade.
Naic 15	The cylinders or cascade filled with any
	compressed gas shall be transported after
	duly complying the provisions laid down in
	Schedule VI and also observing the relevant
Chantor II	provisions of other statutes, as applicable. Storage of cylinders.
Chapter II Rule 21	
Rule 21	(1) The cylinders shall be stored in a cool,
	dry, well ventilated place under cover,
	away from boilers, open flames, steam
	pipes or any potential sources of heat
	and such place of storage shall be easily accessible.
	(2) The storage room or shed shall be of
	fire resistant construction.
	(3) Thin wall cylinder such as liquefied
	petroleum gas cylinder and dissolved
	gas cylinder shall not be stacked in a
	horizontal position.
	(4) The cylinders containing flammable
	gases and toxic gases shall be kept
	separated from each other and from
	cylinders containing other types of
	gases by an adequate distance or by a
	suitable partition wall.
	(5) The cylinders shall not be stored under
	conditions, which will cause them to
	corrode.
	(6) The cylinders shall not be stored along
	with any combustible material.
	(7) Empty cylinders shall be segregated
	from the filled one and care shall be
	taken that all the valves are tightly shut.
Chapter II	Electrical installations.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 14 of 32

Rule 22	In premises for filling and storing flammable gases in cylinder all electric meters, distribution boards, switches, fuses, plugs and sockets, all electric fittings, fixed lamps, portable hand lamps and motors, shall be of flame proof construction conforming to IS or IEC-60079-1, IS or IEC-60079-11 or any other standard as approved by the Chief Controller and shall be effectively earthed.
Chapter II	Purity of gas
Rule 23	 The compressed gases shall be free from impurities, which are likely to corrode the metal of the cylinder or form an explosive substance with it or cause the gases to decompose or explode. The gases shall be as dry as possible and in no instance shall the aqueous phase separate when a liquefied gas is cooled to 0°C. Before filling any cylinder with gases like carbon monoxide, coal gas, hydrogen or methane, the gas shall be free from hydrogen sulphide and other sulphurous impurities as far as practicable and the moisture shall be less than 0.02 g/m3 of gas at normal temperature and pressure. The purity of gas shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard accepted by
Chanton II	Chief Controller.
Chapter II Rule 24	Cylinder subjected to the action of fire. (1)
Sub rule 1	a) A cylinder exposed to fire shall not be used unless it has undergone proper examination and hydrostatic or hydrostatic stretch test. b) If deleterious structural changes in the material due to the action of heat of the fire are apprehended to have taken place, the cylinder shall have to be subjected to proper heat treatment, followed by hydrostatic test or hydrostatic stretch test, as the case may be, before the cylinder is taken into use.
•	•



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 15 of 32

Sub rule 2	Dissolved acetylene cylinder, which have been damaged by fire shall be condemned and destroyed by a person conversant with hazards involved in handling of dissolved acetylene cylinder and also capable of handling a situation arising out of accidental explosion of cylinder during condemnation.		
Chapter II	Ownership of cylinder.		
Rule 25	A cylinder shall not be filled with a		
	compressed gas and transported unless it		
	was charged by or with the written consent		
	of the owner of the cylinder.		
Chapter II	Re-testing of cylinder.		
Rule 26	A cylinder for which prescribed periodical		
	re-test has become due shall not be		
	charged and transported until such re-rest		
	has been properly carried out as per the		
	codes accepted by Chief Controller.		
Chapter II	The owner of a cylinder shall keep record		
Rule 27	for the life of each cylinder, containing the		
	following information regarding each		
Owner's	cylinder, namely:-		
record.	i. cylinder manufacturer's name and the		
	rotation number;		
	ii. the specification number to which the		
	cylinder is manufactured;		
	iii. date of original hydrostatic test or		
	hydrostatic stretch test or pneumatic		
	test;		
	iv. cylinder manufacturer's test and		
	inspection certificate;		
	v. number and date of letter of approval		
	granted by the Chief Controller.		
	CHAPTER III		
	IMPORTATION OF CYLINDERS, VALVES		
	AND LPG REGULATORS		
	PART I - GENERAL		
Licence for	(1) No person shall import any gas		
import of gas	cylinders filled or intended to be		
cylinders.	filled with any compressed gas		
	except under and in accordance		
	with the conditions of a licence		
	granted under these rules and the		
	relevant provisions of Foreign Trade		
	(Development And Regulation) Act,		
•		 I	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 16 of 32

Declaration	1992 (22 of 1992). (2) No person shall import any valve and LPG regulator intended to be fitted on the gas cylinder except under and in accordance with the conditions of approval or licence granted under these rules. (3) The person importing cylinders shall have necessary infrastructure, handling transportation and storage facility including emergency action plan and qualified and trained technical manpower. (4) If the import of the cylinders filled with compressed gas is exceeding the quantity exempted under rule 44 of these rules, licence to store compressed gas in cylinders granted in Form F is obligatory.
Declaration	(1) The master of every ship carrying
by the master	cylinder filled with compressed gas for
of ship or ship's agent.	importation into India, or the agent for such ship, shall give, the Conservator of
snip's agent.	the Port not less than forty-eight hours
	notice of its intended arrival at the port.
	(2) The master of every ship carrying such
	cylinders shall deliver to the pilot,
	before entering any port, a written
	declaration under his signature in Form
	A:
	Provided that if the agent for such ship delivers to the Conservator of the Port a
	written declaration referred to in sub-rule
	(2) under his signature, no such declaration
	shall be made by the master of the ship.
	(3) Every declaration delivered to a pilot
	under sub-rule (2) shall be made over
	by him without delay to the
	Conservator of the Port and all
	declarations received by the Conservator of the Port shall be
	forwarded by him, with all convenient
	dispatch, to the Commissioner of
	Customs of the Port.
Production of	Every person desiring to import cylinder



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 17 of 32

		i:	
licence for	filled with any compressed gas or intended		
import.	to be so filled, valve and LPG regulator shall		
	produce personally or through his agent,		
	before the Commissioner of Customs his		
	licence for the import of such gas cylinder,		
	valve or LPG regulator, as the case may be.		
Permission of	(1) No imported cylinder, valve and LPG		
the	regulator shall be landed except with		
Commissioner	the permission of the Commissioner of		
of Customs	Customs.		
or customis.	(2) If the Commissioner of Customs is		
	satisfied that the gas cylinder, valve and		
	LPG regulator can lawfully be imported,		
	he shall permit it to be landed.		
	(3) Nothing in this rule shall affect the		
	power of the Commissioner of Customs		
	to detain the gas cylinder, valve and		
	LPG regulator under any other law for		
	the time being in force.		
	the time being in force.		
	Part III		
	IMPORTATION BY LAND		
Importation			
Importation	No gas cylinder filled with any compressed		
by land.	gas, valves and LPG regulators shall be		
	imported by land save with the previous		
	sanction in each case, of the Central Government and under such conditions and		
	restrictions as it may impose.		
	Part IV IMPORTATION BY AIR		
Importation			
Importation	No cylinder filled with any compressed gas		
by air.	shall be imported by air save with the		
	previous sanction in each case of the Director General of Civil Aviation.		
	CHAPTER IV		
	EXAMINATION AND TESTING OF		
	CYLINDERS		
Chapter IV	Periodicity of examination and testing of		
Rule 1	cylinders.		
uic I	No person shall fill any cylinder with any		
	compressed gas unless the cylinder has		
	been examined and subjected to		
	hydrostatic test or hydrostatic stretch test,		
	as the case may be, and other tests set		
	forth in Schedule IV within such period as is		
	•		
	specified in IS:15975 issued by Bureau of		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 18 of 32

ī		 I	Ī
	Indian Standards or as approved in writing		
	by the Chief Controller.		
D 1 2	But altitudes of a surface to a surface of		
Rule 2	Periodicity of examination and testing of		
	cylinders.		
	Any testing station desiring to obtain		
	recognition for periodical testing and		
	examination of cylinders shall provide the		
	facilities set forth in Schedule IV and shall		
l	submit to Chief Controller the particulars of		
	the facilities provided and a scrutiny fee		
	specified in Schedule V.		
Rule 3	The cylinder testing stations approved by		
	the Chief Controller shall have the facilities		
	for evacuation of cylinders, neutralisation		
	or scrubbing for toxic and corrosive gases		
	and cylinder condemnation.		
D 1: 4	Boundary for a Park of the Park		
Rule 4	Permission for cylinders testing station shall		
	initially be granted for a period of one year,		
	which may be extended to a maximum		
	period of 10years subject to the production		
	of valid ISO accreditation certificate issued		
	by any nationally or internationally		
	accredited agency, testing records for the		
	period of validity and on payment of fee as		
Candamaina	specified in Schedule V		
Condemning	(1) Any cylinder which fails to pass periodic examination or test or which loses in its		
of cylinder.	tare weight by over five per cent. or		
	which for any other defect is found to		
	be unsafe for use or after expiry of the		
	service life of the cylinder, shall not be		
	filled with any compressed gas and shall		
	be destroyed by flattening it as a whole		
	or after being cut into pieces in such a		
	manner that the pieces cannot again be		
	joined together by welding or otherwise		
	to form a cylinder under intimation to		
	the owner of the cylinder as specified in		
	IS: 8198. (Explanation - For the purposes		
	of this rule, service life of on–board CNG		
	cylinders and other CNG cylinders to be		
	20years and auto LPG containers made		
	of low carbon steel to be 15years unless		
	otherwise specified in the respective codes.)		
	Page 90 of 216		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 19 of 32

	(2) All markings on the cylinder shall be
	defaced before it is destroyed.
	(3) History sheets or records of such
	cylinders shall be closed and kept on
	record for a period of two years and
	reports of the details of closed history
	sheets or records shall be sent to the
	Chief Controller, in writing, on the 1 St of
	Jan, April, July and Oct every year.
	(4) A cylinder, which has been used for the
	generation of any gas or for any
	purpose other than storage,
	transportation and use of compressed
	gas shall be deemed to have been
	condemned and unsuitable for such use
	as a cylinder within the meaning of
	these rules.
	(5) A cylinder due for condemnation as per
	sub-rules (1) to (4) shall be destroyed by
	the cylinder testing station.
	CHAPTER V
	DISSOLVED ACETYLENE GAS CYLINDERS
CHAPTER V	Additional requirements for dissolved
Rule 37	acetylene cylinders.
	The DA gas cylinder shall comply with
	following additional provisions, namely:-
	1) The porous substance shall fill as
	completely as possible the cylinder into
	which the acetylene is compressed.
	2) The porosity of the substance shall not
	exceed 92% and in no case shall be less
	than 75%.
	3) Any solvent used shall not be capable of
	chemical reaction with the acetylene
	gas or with the porous substance or
	with the metal of the cylinder.
	4) If acetone is used as a solvent it shall
	comply with the requirements of IS:
	170, the quantity of acetone including
	the gas in solution shall be such that the
	cylinder meets the requirements of
	additional tests specified in IS: 7312.
	5) The valves of the cylinders shall not
	contain more than 75% copper in their
	composition.
	6) The pressure in the cylinder shall not
1	exceed 16 kgf/cm ² at a temperature of



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 20 of 32

	15°C.
7)	Every cylinder shall before being filled
''	with porous mass be tested by
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	hydrostatic pressure to a pressure of
	not less than 60 kgf/cm2. This pressure
	may be reduced to 53 kgf/cm2 if the
	cylinder is fitted with fusible plug. No
	cylinder which shows a permanent
	stretch in excess of 7-1/2 percent of the
	total stretch suffered during hydrostatic
	stretch test shall be allowed.
8)	The safety relief device if fitted shall
	operate at a pressure of 53 kgf/cm ² or
	at a temperature of 100° C + 4° C/ – 2°
	c.
9)	Every cylinder shall have permanently
	and conspicuously marked upon it or
	upon a brass plate soldered to it the
	name of the manufacturer and the
	words "Acetylene properly compressed
	into porous substance" and shall bear
	the following markings, namely:-
	a. Serial number and identification of
	manufacturer;
	b. number of the standard;
	c. test pressure;
	d. the date of hydrostatic stretch test
	with code mark of the place where
	the test was carried out;
	e. date of filling of porous mass;
	f. water capacity;
	g. a symbol to indicate the nature of
	heat treatment;
	h. identification of porous mass and
	porosity percentage;
	i. tare weight (inclusive of valve);
	j. inspector's official mark;
	k. maximum gas capacity.
(Ex	planation: Acetylene cylinders are
	signed for a specified charge of acetylene,
	quantity of the gas is determined in
	ation to the nominal quantity of the
	vent. Complying with the appropriate
	io of gas and quantity of the solvent is
	e of the conditions for the safe operation
	the cylinder.)
Uj t	are cymraer.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 21 of 32

		l l	
	Excess solvent may result to a hydraulically full cylinder that, when subjected to temperature increase, can develop extremely high internal pressures. Shortage of the solvent will result in the cylinder becoming less resistant against decomposition due to flashback. Solvent replenishing of the acetylene cylinders is therefore essential and this operation shall therefore be carried out with due care before refilling of the cylinders with acetylene gas.		
Chapter V	Restriction on filling of dissolved acetylene		
Rule 38	in cylinders.		
	No person shall charge with acetylene any		
	cylinder unless he is in possession of full		
	particulars and the previous history of such		
	cylinder and has otherwise assured himself		
	that the cylinder complies with the requirements of these rules.		
Chapter V	Examination of dissolved acetylene		
Rule 39	cylinders before filling.		
	(1) Whenever a cylinder is charged with		
	acetylene, it shall be subjected to a		
	thorough visual examination in		
	accordance with IS:8433,		
	(2) If the history of cylinder shows that it		
	has not been subjected to an		
	examination under sub-rule (1) within		
	the previous two years , the valve shall		
	be removed and the conditions of the		
	porous substance at the neck of the cylinder shall be ascertained at that		
	time:		
	Provided that the period of periodical		
	examination shall be one year in case the		
	cylinders are filled with loose porous mass.		
Chapter V	Licence for compression of acetylene.		
Rule 40	The compression of the acetylene gas into a		
	cylinder shall be carried out only on such premises as are licensed by the Chief		
	Controller or Controller.		
Chapter V	Record of dissolved acetylene cylinders.		
Rule 41	(1) Each firm charging acetylene in		
KIIIP 4:			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 22 of 32

	cylinders shall keep a record of every cylinder charged by it and this record shall give the following information, namely: - a) for each charge,- • the date of charging of the cylinder; • the empty cylinder weight without gas; • the weight of solvent charged before gas charging; • full weight of the cylinder; b) the dates on which solvent has been added; c) the dates on which the cylinder has been thoroughly examined as provided in rule 39, the results of each such examination and the name of the person carrying out such examination, and in the case of cylinders first issued by the firm, the tare weight of the cylinder including porous substance and acetone or other solvent, the nature of the solvent and the maximum pressure allowed in the cylinder. (2) The record shall be open for inspection of the Chief Controller or the Controller	
	of Explosives.	
Chapter V Rule 42	Labeling of dissolved acetylene cylinders. A warning label attached to every dissolved acetylene cylinder shall, in addition to the particulars given in sub-rule (2) of rule 9 bear the following additional particulars, namely: - a) date of last filling of gas in the cylinder; b) weight of gas filled; c) full cylinder weight; d) the name of the company filling the gas on the last date of the filling. CHAPTER VI FILLING AND POSSESSION	
Chapter VI	Licence for filling and possssion.	
Rule 43	(1) No person shall fill any cylinder with	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 23 of 32

	compressed gas and no cylinder filled with compressed gas shall be possessed by anyone except under and in accordance with the conditions of a licence granted under these rules. (2) The licensee shall be responsible, for all operations connected with the filling and possession of cylinders in the licensed premises.	
Chapter VI	No licence needed for possession in certain	
Rule 44	cases.	
Rule 44	Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 43, licence shall not be necessary fora. possession of any cylinder filled with a compressed gas by a carrier or other person for the purpose of transport in accordance with the provisions of these rules; b. possession of cylinders for own use and not meant for sale or trading filled with, • any flammable and non-toxic gas when the total number of cylinders containing such gas does not exceed 25 or the total weight of gas does not exceed 25 or the total number of such cylinders does not exceed 200 kg, whichever is less, at a time; • any non-flammable non-toxic gas when the total number of such cylinders does not exceed 200 at a time; • any toxic gas when the total quantity of such cylinders does not exceed 05 at a time; • acetylene gas contained in cylinder in dissolved state when the total quantity of such cylinder does not exceed 25 at a time. c. The provisions of sub-clause 44(b) shall not be applicable for liquefied petroleum gas when the total quantity of gas does not exceed 100 kg at a time for own use, distribution or sale from a sales room belonging to the dealer or distributor of respective oil marketing company. Notwithstanding anything contained in rule	
	Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 43, licence shall not be obligatory for	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 24 of 32

		'	
	working places where LPG cylinders are directly connected to the manifold, but the requirements of IS:6044 Part-1 shall be complied with ,such manifold installations and shall be constructed adapting the sound engineering practices and the quantity of the LPG at any point of the time shall not exceed the limits prescribed in IS-6044 Part-1;		
Chapter VI Rule 45	Restriction on filling. No person shall fill any cylinder with any compressed gas unless such a cylinder and its valve or other fittings - a. are of approved type and standard as per rule 3 and has been specifically approved for filling by the Chief Controller; b. have passed the examination and test specified in rule 35; and c. conform to the provisions of rules 4,5,6,7 and 8.		
Chapter VI Rule 46	 Working pressure and filling ratio. (1) The working or internal pressure in any cylinder charged with a permanent gas shall not exceed the multiplication factor of the test pressure prescribed in cylinder manufacturing code. (2) The cylinder charged with liquefiable gases shall not be filled in excess of the filling ratios specified in IS: 3710 for low pressure liquefiable gases and IS: 15975 for high pressure liquefiable gases or any other code accepted by Chief Controller. 		
Chapter VI Rule 47	Prior approval of specification and plan of premises proposed to be licensed. (1) Every person desiring to obtain a licence to fill and store any compressed gas in any cylinder shall submit to the Chief Controller or Controller authorised by Chief Controller- (a) specification and plan drawn to scale in triplicate clearly indicating — i. the manner in which the provisions prescribed in these rules shall be complied with; ii. the premises proposed to be licensed,		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 25 of 32

	the area of which shall be distinctly coloured or otherwise marked; iii. the surrounding area lying within 100 metres of the edge of all facilities which are proposed to be licensed; (b) a scrutiny fee of as specified in Schedule V. (2) If the Chief Controller or Controller after scrutiny of the specification and plan and after making such inquiries as considered necessary, satisfied that compressed gas will be filled and stored in the premises proposed to be licensed, according to the provisions of these rules, he shall return to the applicant one copy of each of the specification and plan signed by him conveying his sanction subject to such conditions as may be specified.
Chapter VI Rule 48	No Objection Certificate. (1) An applicant for a licence in Form "F" for storage of flammable, toxic or corrosive gases for the purpose of sale or trading and not for own use, shall apply to the District Authority with 02 copies of site plan showing the location of the premises proposed to be licensed under these rules. (2) An applicant for licence in Form "G", for CNG dispensing station, shall apply to the District Authority with two copies of site plan showing the location of the premises proposed to be licensed under these rules. The District Authority, if satisfied, shall grant NOC to the applicant receiving a licence for the above purpose at the site proposed, and shall forward it to the Chief Controller or Controller with his application. (3) The requirement of "No Objection"
	Certificate" under sub rule (1) shall not be applicable for a licence in form "F"for storage of flammable, toxic or corrosive gases forming part of cylinder filling plant. (4) Every certificate issued by the district authority under sub-rule (1) and (2)



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 26 of 32

	shall be accompanied by a copy of the plan of the proposed site duly endorsed by him under official seal. (5) The Chief Controller or Controller may refer an application not accompanied by a certificate granted under sub-rule (1) and (2) to the District Authority for its observation. (6) If the District Authority, either on a reference being made to him or otherwise, intimate to the Chief Controller or Controller that any licence which has been applied for should not be in his opinion, granted, such licence shall not be issued without the sanction of the Central Government.
Chapter VI	Application for licence or approval.
Rule 49	(1) A person intending to obtain or renew a licence or approval under these rules shall submit an application, in writing, to the Chief Controller or Controller, in Form 'B' along with following document for a licence prescribed in sub-rule (1) of rule 51; and in Form 'C' along with following document for a licence prescribed in sub-rule (2) of rule 51. (2) The following documents shall be submitted in duplicate to the licensing authority for grant of approval for manufacture of cylinder, valve and LPG regulator namely: i. fee as per Schedule V; ii. application in Schedule III for the manufacture of cylinders, valves and LPG regulators along with all the relevant documents; iii. the ISO accreditation or equivalent certificate issued by any nationally or internationally recognised agency within a period of one year from the date of approval; iv. list of relevant code, specification and technical literature available; v. ownership proof for legal and physical possession of the land, where such



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 27 of 32

	facilities are proposed to be set up;	
	i. detailed report on manufacturer,	
	inspection and testing proposed to be	
	followed;	
V	i. design drawing scheme of	
	manufacture and testing of cylinder,	
	valve and, regulator proposed to be	
	manufactured duly vetted by Bureau	
	of Indian Standard or any other	
	recognised third party inspection	
	agency; and	
vii	i. organisational set up of the applicant	
VII	with specific reference to	
	•	
	qualifications and experience of the personnel engaged in the	
	manufacture of cylinder, valve and	
(2)	LPG regulator;	
(3)	The following documents shall be	
	submitted in duplicate to the licensing	
	authority for grant of approval for	
	cylinder testing station and hot repair of	
	LPG or welded cylinders, namely:-	
	fee as per Schedule V;	
ii		
	possession of the land, where such	
	facilities are proposed to be set up;	
iii	• •	
	telephone numbers and E-mail	
	address;	
iv	, ,	
	station or hot repairing facilities;	
V		
	showing the area for degassing in case	
	of flammable gas cylinder testing	
	station and details of neutralisation	
	facilities in case of toxic gas cylinder	
	testing and location of various testing	
	equipments in the cylinder testing	
	shop;	
vi		
	adopted for the testing and	
	examination of cylinder or hot repair	
	of LPG or welded cylinder;	
vii	1 11	
	with specific reference to qualification	
	and experience of the personnel	
	engaged in the testing of cylinder or	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 28 of 32

	hot repair of cylinder.
	viii. quality control check or test carried
	out at each stage of testing and
	examination of cylinders or hot repair
	of LPG or welded cylinder;
	ix. details of template or gauge provided
	to check or test;
	x. steps taken to check the accuracy of
	testing and checking equipment and
	frequency of such checking;
	xi. equipment available for carrying out
	non-destructive examination such as
	Gama ray or X-ray equipment, viewer,
	etc., for radiographic examination,
	ultrasonic flaw detector, equipments
	for dye penetration and magnetic
	particle tests, etc;
	xii. proforma of the record and certificate
	for various test carried out by the
	cylinder testing station or hot
	repairing shop;
	xiii. the ISO accreditation certificate
	issued by any nationally or
	internationally recognised agency
	within a period of one year from the
	date of approval; and
	xiv. list of relevant code, specification and
	technical literature available;
Chapter VI	Period for which licence may be granted or
Rule 51	renewed
Kule 51	1) A licence in Form 'D' for the import of
	cylinder filled or intended to be filled
	with compressed gas, valve and LPG
	regulator may be granted for such
	period as the Chief Controller may deem necessary subject to a maximum
	of one year.
	2) A licence in Form `E', 'F' or `G' for filling
	or storage of compressed gases granted or renewed under rules shall remain in
	force till the 30th day of September of
	the year up to which the licence is
	granted or renewed subject to a
	maximum of ten years.
	3) Notwithstanding anything contained in
	sub-rule (2), the Chief Controller or
	Controller authorised by Chief



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 29 of 32

Chapter VI Rule 52	Controller, where he is satisfied that a licence is required for a specific work which is not likely to last up to the 30 th day of September of the year up to which the licence is granted or renewed may grant or renew a licence for such a period as is necessary. 52. Particulars of licence or approval 1) Every licence or approval granted under these rules shall be subject to the conditions specified therein and shall contain all the particulars, which are contained in the Form specified under these rules. 2) One copy of the plan or plans for the licensed premises signed in token of approval by the Chief Controller or Controller shall be attached to the licence, which shall form part of such a licence, and an identical copy shall be
	filed for record in the office of the Chief Controller or Controller.
Chapter VI	53. Prior approval necessary for alteration
Rule 53	in the licensed premises 1) No alteration shall be carried out in the licensed premises until the plan showing such alteration has been approved in writing by the Chief Controller or Controller authorised by Chief Controller.
	 a) A person wishing to carry out any alteration in the licensed premises shall submit to the Chief Controller or Controller- O3 copies of a properly drawn plan to scale, of the licensed premises showing in distinct colours the proposed alterations and the reason thereof; scrutiny fee as per Schedule V. 3) If the Chief Controller or Controller,
	after scrutiny of the plan showing the proposed alteration and after making such enquiries as he deems fit, is satisfied that the proposed alteration may be carried out, he shall return to



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No. : 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 30 of 32

	the licensee one copy of the plan signed by him and conveying his sanction subject to such condition or conditions as may be specified. 4) The holder of the licence shall apply to the Chief Controller or Controller for the amendment of the licence as soon as the sanctioned alteration has been carried out. 5) No addition or alteration carried out in the licensed premises sanctioned by the Chief Controller or Controller shall be brought into use unless the licence is received by the licensee duly amended.
Chapter VI	Renewal of licence or revalidation of
Rule 55	approval
	approval 1) A licence or approval may be renewed or the validity may be extended by the Chief Controller or Controller. 2) Every licence granted in Form `E"F' and `G' under these rules, may be renewed for a maximum period of 10 years at a time where there has been no contravention of the provisions of the Act or any rules framed there under or of any condition of the licence so renewed. 3) Where a licence or approval, which has been renewed for more than one year, is surrendered before its expiry, the renewal fee paid for the un-expired portion of the licence shall be refunded to the licensee provided that no refund of renewal fee shall be made for the year during which the Chief Controller or Controller receives the renewed licence for surrender. 4) Every application for the renewal of a licence or approval shall be accompanied by the licence or approved plans attached to the licence, and the renewal fee.
	renewal fee. 5) Every application for the renewal of a licence or revalidation of approval shall be made so as to reach the licensing



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 31 of 32

authority on or before the date on which it expires and if the application is	
so made, the licence shall be deemed to	
be in force until such date as the Chief	
Controller or Controller renews the	
licence or until an intimation that the	
renewal of the licence is refused has	
been communicated to the applicant.	
6) Where the renewal of a licence or approval is refused, the fee paid shall	
be refunded to the licensee after	
deducting there from the proportionate	
fee for the period beginning from the	
date from which the licence or approval	
was to be renewed up to the date on	
which renewal thereof is refused.	
7) The same fee shall be charged for the	
renewal of a licence or approval for	
every 12 months for the grant of such	
renewal	
8) No licence or approval shall be renewed	
or revalidated if the application for	
renewal or revalidation is received by	
the Chief Controller or Controller after	
01yr of the date of its expiry.	
9) Renewal or validity extension of	
approval granted for cylinder	
manufacturing unit, valve	
manufacturing units and LPG regulator	
manufacturing unit, cylinder testing	
station, hot repair or reconditioning	
station for LPG and other welded	
cylinder shall be done for a maximum	
period of 10years on submission of	
following documents on or before	
expiry of approval,	
10) The same fee shall be charged for the	
renewal or validity extension of	
approval for every twelve months for	
the grant of such renewal or validity	
extension.	
11) The validity of approval granted for	
cylinder manufacturing unit, valve	
manufacturing unit and LPG regulator	
manufacturing unit, cylinder testing	
station, hot repair or reconditioning	
station of LPG and other welded	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

GAS CYLINDER RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT. 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-04 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 32 of 32

	cylinder, shall be effective from the
	date of issue of approval.
	Chapter VIII
	Accidents and Inquiries
Chapter VIII	67. Notice of accident –
Rule 67	1) The notice of an accident required to be
	given under sub-section (1) of section 8
	of the Act shall be given forthwith -
	to the Chief Controller or Controller
	under whose jurisdiction the area
	falls by Fax, e-mail followed by a
	letter giving particulars of the
	occurrence within twelve hours;
	to the District Authority concerned;
	(c) to the officer-in-charge of the
	nearest Police Station by the
	quickest mode of communication.
	2) Pending the visit of the Chief Controller
	or Controller or until instruction is
	received from the Chief Controller or
	Controller that he does not wish to
	make any further investigation or
	inquiry, all wreckage and debris shall be
	left untouched except insofar as its
	removal may be necessary for the
	rescue of the persons injured and
	recovery of the bodies of any persons
	killed by the accident or in the case of
	railway or road for the restoration of
	through communication or traffic.

SCHEDULE I [See rule 3(1)]

TYPES AND STANDARDS OF CYLINDERS OR VALVES AND LPG REGULATORS A. CYLINDERS AND CONTAINERS

SCHEDULE II [See rule 3(2)]
Test & inspection certificate

SCHEDULE III [See rule 3(3)]

PARTICULARS TO BE SUBMITTED BY PERSON DESIRING TO MANUFACTURE CYLINDERS, VALVES AND OTHER FITTINGS

SCHEDULE IV [See rule 35]
A. FACILITIES REQUIRED FOR CYLINDER TESTING STATIONS

SCHEDULE VI (See rule 20)
TRANSPORT OF CYLINDERS



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 9

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

To ensure safe operation and usage of static and mobile pressure vessels.

Note: BBMB does not have the storage of any gas in a pressure vessel (exceeding 1000 liters internal water capacity). Only Gas Cylinders are used which are covered under the This Section is for reference only. http://peso.gov.in/smpv.aspx

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

Respective Divisional Heads/Sr.Xens/Addl.SEs fields of Power Wing and Irrigation Wing are responsible for implementation of this law in their Jurisdiction.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

3.0	<u>REQUIREMENTS</u>	
REF.	ACTIVITY	REMARKS
Rule	"Pressure vessel" means any closed metal container of whatever shape,	
2 (t)	intended for the storage and transport of any compressed gas which is subjected	
	to internal pressure and whose water capacity exceeds 1000 liters and includes	
	inter connecting parts and components thereof upto the first point of	
	connection to the connected piping and fittings, but does not include	
	a) Containers wherein steam or other vapour is or is intended to be	
	generated or water or other liquid is or is intended to be heated by the	
	application of fire or the products of combustion or by electrical means,	
	b) Heat exchangers,	
	c) Evaporators,	
	d) Air receivers,	
	e) Steam type digesters,	
	f) Steam type sterilizers,	
	g) Autoclaves,	
	h) Reactors,	
	i) Calorifiers,j) pressure piping components such as separators or strainers and	
	j) pressure piping components such as separators or strainers andk) Vessels containing a liquid under a blanket of compressed inert gas.	
	k) Vessels containing a fiquid under a blanker of compressed mert gas.	
	• "cylinder" or "gas cylinder" means any closed metal container intended for storage and transport of compressed gas having the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (xxvi) of rule 2 of the Gas Cylinder Rules, 2016;"	
	 "mounded vessel", means a storage vessel sited above ground and completely covered by a mound of earth or similar inert material except for nozzles, manhole covers, inspection covers fitted on vessel; 	
	• "Compressed Gas" means any permanent gas, liquefiable gas, or cryogenic liquid under pressure or gas mixture which in a closed pressure vessel exercise a pressure exceeding one atmosphere (gauge) at the maximum working temperature and includes Hydrogen Fluoride. In case of vessel without insulation or refrigeration, the maximum working temperature shall be considered as 55°C;	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016 (FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 9

	 "NDT" means Non Destructive Testing methods like Dye Penetration Inspection, Wet Fluorescent Magnetic Particle Inspection, Ultrasonic thickness checks, Ultrasonic Flaw Detection, Radiography, Hardness Test and other relevant Inspection procedures carried out to detect the defects in the welds and parent metal of the pressure vessel; "petroleum service station" means a premises used for storage of petroleum for the purpose of fuelling motor vehicles, and licenced in Form – XIV as specified under the Petroleum Rules, 2002; 	
Rule 3	General Exemptions Nothing in these rules shall apply to vessels which form part of a processing plant. For the purpose of this rule vessels forming part of a processing plant shall mean vessels in which a unit process or unit operation is carried out and vessels which contain, as a process requirement, a compressed gas received from and consumed in the same processing plant, provided that the water capacity of the vessel(s) shall be such that the gas stored therein at the maximum working pressure shall not exceed the requirement for feeding the consuming point(s) for a period not exceeding 16 hours at the designed flow rate.	
Rule 4	 Restriction on Filling and Manufacture No person shall fill any compressed gas in any vessel or transport any vessel filled with any compressed gas unless such vessel has been manufactured in accordance with a type or standard or code as specified under rule 13 and fitted with fittings approved by the Chief Controller. No person shall manufacture any vessel, vaporiser or fitting thereof, under sub-rule (1) without the prior approval of the Chief Controller. Any person seeking approval of his fabrication shop for fabrication of pressure vessels or fitting under sub-rule (2) shall submit- No person shall import any vessel without prior approval from Chief Controller. Any person seeking the approval of the Chief Controller under sub-rule(4) 	
Rule 5	 Restriction on delivery and despatch.— No person shall deliver or despatch any compressed gas filled in a vessel to any person other than the holder of a storage licence issued under these rules or to a port authority or a railway administration. No compressed gas delivered or despatched under sub-rule (1) shall exceed the quantity which the person to whom it is delivered or despatched is authorised to store under the licence held by him. 	
Rule 6	Repair and modification to pressure vessels.— 1) No person shall carry out any repairs or modifications to any vessel unless the prior approval of repairs or modifications, procedure and their method of execution is obtained from the Chief Controller or Controller authorised	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 9

	 by him on payment of a scrutiny fee as specified in Schedule I. Any such repairs or modifications shall be carried out in the manner and by practices acceptable under the design code referred to in rule 13 under stage inspection of inspector recognised by the Chief Controller: 2) Provided that nothing in this rule shall apply to the replacement of any of the fitments of the vessel which does not involve any heating. 3) Before any repairs, additions or alterations are carried out to any vessel, the same shall be completely emptied and purged with an inert gas. 4) Complete record of repairs, additions or alterations referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be maintained and made available to the Chief Controller and his permission shall be obtained before re-commissioning of the vessel. 	
Rule 7	 Purging of Pressure Vessel used for Flammable Gas Before using any new vessel or before refilling of any existing vessel which has been made gas free ,air contained therein shall be purged by inert gas or by the gas for which vessel is to be used. If the vessel is purged by means of a flammable gas, the flammable mixture so formed shall be vented from the vessel only after taking adequate precautions to prevent its ignition. 	
Rule 8	Prohibition of employment of children and intoxicated persons No person under the age of 18 years or who is in a state of intoxication shall be employed for the loading, unloading or transport of any vessel containing compressed gas, or in any premises licensed under these rules.	
Rule 9	Supervision and Operation within the Licensed premises The operation of the licensed premises shall be under the supervision of persons having knowledge of the equipments being used in the premise and who is/are trained in handling the compressed gas, and other operators shall be conversant with the hazards associated with the compressed gas and fire fighting operation.	
Rule 10	Special precaution against accident No person shall smoke, or bring any matches, fire or articles capable of causing ignition or commit or attempt to commit any act which may tend to cause a fire or explosion in or about any place where any compressed gas is stored, handled or transported in a vessel. 1) All empty vessel which had contained ,any flammable or toxic gases shall except when they are opened for purposes of filling or cleaning ,or for rendering the gas –free ,be kept securely closed until they have been cleaned or freed of the gas ,as the case may be 2) Every person storing compressed gas in a vessel and every person in charge of or engaged in storage handling and transport of such gas in vessels, shall at all times: 3) Comply with the provisions of these rules and the conditions of any license issued there under. 4) Observe all precautions for preventions of accident by fire or explosion. Chapter-II	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 9

	Construction and Fitments of Pressure Vessels				
	Design code				
Rule 13	 Vessels shall be designed, constructed and tested in accordance with IS 2825; ASME, PD5500, EN 13458, EN 13530, AD:2000, as amended from time to time, or such other standard or code accepted by the Chief Controller. A test and inspection certificate issued by the Inspector in the prescribed proforma that the vessel meets with the requirements of the standard or code referred to in sub-rule(1) shall be furnished to the Chief Controller or Controller of Explosives. 				
Rule	Filling capacity and filling pressure				
16	No vessel shall be filled with any permanent gas in excess of its design pressure.				
Rule 17	Markings on pressure vessels Every vessel shall have a metal plate permanently fixed to it showing particulars which shall be visible from ground level, namely:- 1) manufacturer's name, unique identification mark and serial number of the vessel registered with the Chief Controller; 2) the standard or code to which the vessel is constructed 3) official stamp of inspector 4) design pressure in kg /cm2 5) date of initial hydrostatic test and subsequent test 6) hydrostatic test pressure in kg/cm2 7) water capacity in liters 8) Name and chemical symbol of gas for which the vessel is to be used.				
	Painting of Vessel				
Rule 17	Vessel shall be adequately painted externally to prevent corrosion and shall have a reflecting surface.				
Rule					
18 (2) (xiii)	Relief valves shall be tested for correct operation not less than once a year and the record of such test is to be maintained.				
Rule 19	(1) (a)All vessels shall be hydraulically tested by a competent person at a pressure marked on the vessel at intervals of not more than 05 years after the date of first test, provided that in the case of vessels, containing corrosive or toxic gases, the periodic test shall be done at an interval of 02 years. Internal inspection along with residual thickness measurement shall be carried out during the hydraulic test. (b) Vessels of more than 100 KL water capacity meant for flammable, corrosive and toxic gases shall also be subjected to Non Destructive Test for weld inspection in addition to hydraulic test referred in clause (a).				



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 9

	prescribed pro-forma.			
	CHAPTER-III			
	STORAGE			
Cha pter III Rule 21	CHAPTER-III STORAGE 1) Except specifically provided in these rules, all vessels meant for storage of compressed gas shall be installed entirely above-ground, that is to say, no part of the vessel shall be buried below the ground level. 2) Vessels and first stage regulating equipment shall be located in the open. 3) Vessels shall not be installed one above the other. 4) Vessels within a group shall be so located that their longitudinal axes are parallel to each other. 5) No vessel shall be located within the bonded area of petroleum or other flammable liquid storages. 6) Sufficient space shall be provided between two vessels to permit fire-fighting operations. 7) Two or more vessels installed in batteries shall be so installed that the top surface of the vessels are on the same plane. 8) Vessels with their dished ends facing each other shall have screen walls in between them. 9) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rules(1) to (8) above, vessels for storage of LPG and other liquefied compressed gases, can be placed underground or covered by earth (mound) conforming to the national or international standard accepted by the Chief Controller and the requirements specified in Schedule III. 10) Aboveground vessel for storage of corrosive, flammable or toxic gas in liquefied state shall be provided with enclosure wall all around the ground. The minimum distance between vessel and enclosure wall shall be diameter of the vessel or five meters, whichever is less. The ground shall be graded to form a slope away from pumps, compressors or other equipments. The height of the enclosure wall shall be 30cms on the upper side and gradually increasing to maximum 60cms on the lower side, at the end of which a shallow sump for collection of the spilled liquid, if any, shall be			
	, ,			
	be,- a. diameter of the vessel, in case of vessels with water capacity not exceeding 40,000 litres,			
	 b. 15mts, if the water capacity of the vessels exceeds 40,000 litres. 12) Aboveground vessels shall be adequately painted externally to prevent corrosion and shall have a reflecting surface. 			
	13) A corrosion allowance of minimum 1.5 mm shall be provided for vessels made of carbon steel.			
	14) Operations in the licenced premises during the night shall be carried out under supervision of technically qualified personnel with adequate artificial			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 9

	lighting of approved type. 15) The moundedandundergroundvesselinstallationshallconformtotherequirementss pecified in schedule III. 16) The LNG installation shall conform to the guidelines specified in Schedule IV.
Rule 24	 Cleanliness and restriction of unauthorised person An area of 03 metres around the vessel shall be kept free from ignitable materials, such as weeds and long dry grass. The area where vessels pumping equipment, loading and unloading facilities and indirect heated vaporisers are provided, shall be enclosed by an industrial type fence at least 2 metres high along the perimeter of the safety zone. Every fence shall have at least two means of exit and the gates of such exits shall open outwards and shall not be self-locking.
Rule 25	 Earthing.— All vessels used for storage of flammable compressed gases shall be electrically connected with the earth/in an efficient manner. Pipelines conveying flammable liquids shall be adequately prepared for electrical continuity and connected with the earth in an efficient manner.
Rule 26	 Fire protection.—All vessels used for the storage of flammable compressed gases shall be protected against fire hazards as under, Provision shall be made for an adequate supply of water and fire protection in the storage area in accordance with the provision of the rules and the regulation applicable in that area. The application of water may be by hydrants, hoses and mobile equipments, fixed monitors or by fixed spray systems which may be automatic. Control of water flow should be possible from outside any danger area. The fire water system shall be designed with medium velocity sprinklers for above ground storage vessels, filling sheds, loading or unloading area, and pump the single largest risk area and with additional requirements for hydrant points. hydrants, where provided, shall be readily accessible at all times and so spaced as to provided for the protection of all vessels; Sufficient length of fire hose shall be provided and be readily available. The outlet of each hose line shall be equipped with a combination jet and fog nozzle. The hoses should be maintained well and periodically inspected; mobile equipment, fixed monitors or fixed spray systems shall be designed to discharge water at a rate sufficient to maintain an adequate film of water over the surface of the vessel and supports under fire conditions; consideration shall be given to the provision of mobile or fixed water spray systems giving suitable and effective protections for vehicle loading and



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 9

	each shall be installed at each point of access to the installations
т.	
1)	each shall be installed at each point of access to the installations. ank truck loading or unloading:) in the tank-truck loading or unloading gantry, number of bays for parking tank trucks shall not exceed eight, and number of such gantries in a premises shall not exceed two;) i) center of tank truck loading or unloading gantry shall maintain safety distances - a) in case of LPG bottling plants and terminals- as specified in table 4(A) or 4(B), as applicable; b) in case of other LPG, LNG or flammable or toxic gas installations - 9M from property line and as well as from storage vessel; c) in case of non-toxic, non-flammable gas (including cryogenic liquids) installations - 4.5M from property line and 3M from storage vessel; d) in case of non-toxic, non-flammable cryogenic liquids installations(water capacity of vessel not exceeding 1000 litres) – 3.0M from property line. The distance between the road tanker fill point and the storage vessel fill point shall not be less than 2M; e) in case of mounded installations consisting of vessel of water capacity up to 100 KL each, the centre of tank truck hardstand and fill point shall be minimum 4.5 m from the edge of the vessel and 9m from property line
a se fc (7	or fencing. However, in case of vessel of water capacity exceeding 100 KL each, the centre of tank truck hardstand and fill point shall observe minimum 9 m from the edge of the vessel and 9m from property line or fencing. 6) Rail tank wagon loading or unloading shall be restricted to a maximum of half rake (600 tonnes). If full rake handling is required, it shall be placed in two eparate gantries with fifty meters distance in between them. Safety distances or rail tank wagon loading or unloading shall be as per table 4(A) under rule 22. 7) All valves on the vessel and pipelines in the premises shall be permanently marked in a manner clearly indicating the direction of opening and closing.
1.	lectrical apparatus and installations No electrical wire shall pass over any storage vessel All electrical wires installed within the safety zone or any storage vessel for storage of flammable compressed gases shall consist of insulated cable of approved type .The cable shall be mechanically continuous throughout and effectively earthed away from vessels.
Rule by ve	ertificate of safety certificate of safety in the pro-forma prescribed by chief controller and signed y a competent person shall be furnished to the licensing authority before any essel is used for storage of any compressed gas or whenever any addition or literation to the installation or foundations for the vessel is carried out.
Rule V	EHICLES FOR TRANSPORT OF COMPRESSED GAS shall be of a type approved, in writing, by the Chief Controller.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 9

	Dust sation of values and assessmine	
	Protection of valves and accessories.—	
	All valves and accessories shall be safeguarded against accidental damage or interference.	
	interference.	
Rule	2. Valves and accessories shall be mounted and protected in such a way that	
37	risk of accidental rupture of the branch to which the valve or accessory is	
	connected is minimized.	
	3. Valves or accessories situated at the rear of a vehicle shall be protected by	
	the rear cross member of the frame of the vehicle against damage and shall	
	comply with sub-rule (2).	
	Equipment.—	
	(1) Piping, fittings, pumps and meters.—	
	i. All pipings, fittings, pumps and meters permanently mounted on the	
	vehicle shall be designed to withstand the most severe combined	
	stresses imposed by the following, namely:-	
	a. the maximum designed pressure of the vessel;	
	b. the super imposed pumping pressure of the shock loading	
	caused by road movements;	
	ii. Materials used for vessel equipment shall be sufficiently ductile to	
	withstand rough usage and accidental damage. Brittle materials such	
Rule	as cast iron shall not be used.	
38	(2) Protection of piping and equipment.—	
	a) all piping and equipment shall be adequately protected to minimize	
	accidental damage which may be caused by rough usage, collision or	
	over-turning;	
	b) any equipment or section of piping in which liquid may be trapped shall	
	be protected against excessive pressure caused by thermal expansion of	
	the contents.	
	(3) Marking of connection. – All connections on the vehicle which require	
	manipulation by the operator of the vehicle should be clearly marked to prevent	
	incorrect operation. The form of this marking should correspond with the	
	operating procedure laid down for the vehicle.	
Rule	Marking of vehicle— All vehicles shall be conspicuously marked on the vessel to	
40	show the product which is being carried.	
	Fire protection.—	
	Two serviceable fire extinguishers of suitable size and type shall be provided	
	on each vehicle, one on each side and should be accessible from outside the	
Rule	cab.	
41	2. A person, while in, or attending, any vehicle conveying flammable gas, shall	
	not smoke or use matches or lighters.	
	3. (3) No fire, artificial light or article capable of causing fire or explosion shall	
	be taken or carried on any vehicle carrying flammable gas.	
	Operations.—	
Rule	1. Drivers shall be carefully selected and given appropriate training in driving	
42	and safe handling of the equipment and the compressed gas carried in the	
	vehicle.	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

STATIC AND MOBILE PRESSURE VESSELS (UNFIRED) RULES, 2016

(FRAMED UNDER THE SECTIONS 5 AND 7 OF THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884)

DOC: OHS-LM-05 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 9

	 When loading or discharging of a vehicle takes place within the operator's own premises, a competent person shall be present throughout the operations. When discharge is in progress, at a customers premises, the driver shall remain with his vehicle in such a position so as to be able to stop the discharge immediately in an emergency. Every vehicle shall be constantly attended to by at least one person who is familiar with the rules in this Chapter: Provided that nothing in sub-rule shall apply to vehicles which are left in places previously approved for the purpose by the Chief Controller. (5) In the event of an over-night stop away from home base, prior arrangements shall be made for the safe parking of the vehicle overnight. In an emergency, a driver may seek the co-operation of the local police in finding suitable parking facilities for his vehicle. 	
Rule 44	 Inspection and maintenance of vehicles.— The licensee for any vehicle shall ensure that it is at all times road-worthy, and that it is in a fit condition to fill, transport and discharge its load safely. An examination of the vehicle to check that the vehicle is maintained as per sub-rule (1) shall be carried out every six months by a competent person and a certificate in the prescribed pro-forma shall be issued by him. 	
Rule 45 & 3	License for Storage of Compressed Gas Compressed gas in any vessel is not to be stored until license for the same has been obtain from CCE except in those vessels which form part of processing plant i.e. vessels in which a unit process or unit operation is carried out vessels which contain, as a process equipment, a compressed gas received from and	
Rule 66	 Notice of Accident In case of any notice of accident is to be given to: To the CCE, by express telegram followed by a letter within 24 hrs giving particulars of the incident. To the officer in-charge of the nearest Police Station by the quickest route. 	

भारवड़ा ब्यास

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 9

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>:-

An Act and Rules for the safety of electrical equipment & person working in the Factory.

http://powermin.nic.in/acts notification/electricity act2003/pdf/electricity rules.pdf
 (Electricity Act 2003, Electricity Rules, 2005)

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

Respective SE Field of Power Wing and Irrigation Wing are responsible for implementation of this law in the area under their Jurisdiction.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

Referenc e	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evalu ation of Compl iance Status
Rule 3 (6)	In every registered factory where more than 250 KW of electrical load is connected, there shall be a Person AUTHORIZED by the management of the factory for ensuring the observance of the safety provisions laid under the Act and the rules made there under, who shall periodically inspect such installation, get them tested and keep a record thereof and such records shall be made available to the Inspector (or any officer of a specified rank and class appointed to assist the Inspector), if and when required).			
Rule 11 (1)	Application for license For obtaining the license for an electrical installation, the application along with the following documents is required to be submitted to State Electricity Authority. A. Six copies of proposed draft license B. Three copies of proposed area of supply. C. Treasury receipt of the required fee. D. Any other document on demand by the authority			
Rule 29	Construction, Installation, Protection, Operation and Maintenance of Electric Supply lines and apparatus: All electric supply lines and apparatus shall be of sufficient ratings for power, insulation and estimated fault current and of sufficient mechanical strength and shall be constructed, installed, protected, worked and maintained in a safe manner. BIS Code of Practice (Indian Standards) shall be followed, where relevant and material / apparatus to conform to such specifications.			

भाखड़ा ब्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 9

भारवड़ा व्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 9

	,	 1
	take the safety measures approved by the Inspector.	
	d) Every telecommunication line on supports carrying a	
	high or extra-high voltage line shall, for the purpose of	
	working thereon, he deemed to be a high voltage line.	
	Supplies to Vehicles, Cranes etc.:	
	Every person owning a vehicle, travelling crane or the like	
	to which energy is supplied from an external source shall	
Rule 37	ensure that it is efficiently controlled by a suitable switch	
	enabling all voltage to be cut-off on one operation and,	
	where such vehicle, travelling crane or the like runs on	
	metal rails, the owner shall ensure that the rails are	
	electrically continuous and earthed.	
	Cables for portable or transportable apparatus	
	(1) Flexible cables should not be used for portable or	
	transportable motors, generators, transformers, rectifiers, electric drills, electric sprayers, welding sets	
	or any other portable or transportable apparatus	
	unless they are heavily insulated and adequately	
	protected from mechanical injury.	
Rule 38	(2) Where the protection is by means of metallic	
itale 30	covering, the covering shall be in metallic connection	
	with the frame of any such apparatus and earth.	
	(3) The cables shall be three-core and four-core type for	
	portable and transportable apparatus working on	
	single-phase and three-phase supply respectively and	
	the wire meant to be used for ground connection shall	
	be easily identifiable.	
	Street Boxes	
Rule	Street Boxes shall not contain gas pipes, and precautions	
40(1)	shall be taken to prevent, as far as reasonably possible,	
	any influx of water or gas.	
	Distinction of different circuits	
	The owner of every generating station, sub-station,	
Rule 41	junction box or pillar in which there are any circuits or	
	apparatus, shall ensure by means of indication of a	
	permanent nature that the respective circuits are readily	
	distinguishable from one another.	
	Provisions applicable to protective equipment	
	Fire extinguishers & buckets suitable for dealing with	
Rule	electric fires, shall be conspicuously marked and kept in all	
43(1)	generating stations. The fire extinguishers shall be tested	
	for satisfactory operation at least once a year and records	
	of such tests shall be maintained.	

भास्तज्ञ व्यास राज्यु गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 4 of 9
			•

		<u>,</u>	
	First Aid Boxes Cupboards (as per Punjab Factories Rules)		
	to be maintained in every generating station, enclosed		
	sub-station/switch station under responsible persons/first		
	aiders.		
	Instruction for Restoration of persons suffering from		
	electric shock		
	Instructions for the restoration of persons suffering from		
	electric shock, shall be affixed by the owner in a		
	conspicuous place in every generating station, enclosed		
	switch-station and in every factory as defined in clause (m)		
	of Section 2 of the Factories Act, 1948 (LXIII of 1948) in		
Rule 44	which electricity is used and in such other premises where		
	electricity is used as the Inspector may, by notice in writing		
	served on the owner, direct.		
	The owner of the above to also ensure that the Authorised		
	persons employed are acquainted and competent to apply		
	the Instructions.		
	An Artificial Respirator to be maintained in every manned		
	HV / EHV location.		
	Intimation of Accident		
	If any accident occurs in connection with the generation,		
	transmission, supply or use of energy in or in connection		
	with, any part of the electric supply-lines or other works of		
	any person and the accident results in or is likely to have		
	resulted in loss of human or animal life or in any injury to a		
	human being or an animal, such person or any authorized		
5 1 44 4	person of BBMB, not below the rank of a Junior Engineer		
Rule 44 A	·		
	knowledge of the occurrence of the fatal accident and a		
	written report in the form set out in Annexure A (attached)		
	within 48 hours of the knowledge of the occurrence of		
	fatal and all other accidents. Where practicable, a		
	telephonic message should also be given to the Inspector (Contact Address and Numbers give in Form A immediately		
	the accident comes to be knowledge of the authorized		
	officer of the BBMB or other person concerned.		
	Precautions to be adopted by consumers, (owners,		
	occupiers) electrical contractors, electrical workmen and		
	suppliers		
Rule	No electrical installation work, including additions,		
45(1)	alterations, repairs and adjustments of existing		
\	installations, except such replacement of lamps, fans,		
	fuses, switches, low voltage domestic appliances and		
	fittings as in no way alters its capacity or character, shall		

भास्यज्ञ ब्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 9

	be carried out upon the premises of or on behalf of any	
	consumer, supplier, owner or occupier, for the purpose of	
	supply to such consumer, owner or occupier except by an	
	electrical contractor licensed in this behalf by the State	
	Government and under the direct supervision of a person	
	holding a certificate of competency issued or recognized	
	by the State Government.	
	Periodical Inspection and Testing of Installation:	
Rule 46	Periodical inspection and testing at intervals not exceeding	
	five years by the Electrical Inspector.	
	Installation and testing of generation units:	
	Where any Consumer or Occupier installs a generation	
	plant, he shall give a 30 days notice of his intention to	
Rule 47A	commission the plant to the Inspector; no	
	consumer/occupier shall commission hid generating plant	
	of a capacity exceeding 10KW without the approval in	
	writing of the Inspector.	
	Supply and use of Energy	
	Required Controls of requisite capacity like linked	
	switches with fuses or a circuit breaker for LV & MV	
	Supplies. A circuit breaker by HV & EHV Consumers.	
	- Provision of a linked switch with fuses or circuit	
	breaker of adequate capacity on Primary Side.	
	- A circuit breaker at the Primary for the Transformers	
Rule	of 5000 KVA and above.	
50(a)	- Similar Provisions on Secondary Side of the	
	Transformer.	
	- Proper Selection of Insulating Materials.	
	- Adequate Precautions so that no live parts are	
	exposed.	
	Concerned Installation to be responsible for continuous	
	observance of required provisions.	
	Provisions applicable to M / H / EHV Installations:	
	1(a) All conductors to be completely enclosed in	
	mechanically strong metal casing / covering and to be	
	accessed only by Authorised Person	
	(b) All metal works, enclosing, supporting / associated	
	facilities except conductor to be earthed	
Rule 51	(c) Safety distances / facilities (as defined in Rules) to be	
	provided for switchboards	
	(d) All electrical installations / equipment / apparatus to be	
	flame-proof, dust tight, totally enclosed as per relevant IS	
	Codes in case of installations where inflammable material	
	/ gas / chemical(s) are produced / handled / stored. Page 118 of 216	

भास्तज्ञ व्यास राष्ट्र गीरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 9

	(e) Safety provisions / facilities (as defined in Rules) to be provided for motors	
Rule 61, 67 (5) (b)	Connection with Earth Provisions / facilities mentioned in the Rules to be implemented for LV / MV / HV / EHV installations. Every earthing systems belonging to either the supplier or the consumer shall be tested for its resistance to earth on a dry day during dry season not less than once a year (for HV, EHV installations) and once in two years for LV installations. Records of such tests shall be maintained.	
Rule 61 A	Earth Leakage Protective Device The supply of energy to every installation other than LV installation less than 5 KW and those LV installations which do no attract provisions of the Section 30 of Indian Electricity Act, shall be controlld by an earth leakage protective device so as to disconnect the supply instantly on the occurrence of earth fault or current leakage.	
Rule 68 (b)	The outdoor sub-station shall be efficiently protected by fencing not less than 1.8 meters in height or other means so as to prevent access to the electric supply lines and apparatus therein by unauthorized person.	
_	rw.cea.nic.in/reports/regulation/regulation_elec_safety.pdf	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 9

Form A

Form for reporting electrical accidents

- 1. Date and time of accident.
- Place of accident. (Village/Town, Tehsil/Thana, District and State).
- System and voltage of supply (Whether Extra High Voltage (EHV)/High Voltage (HV)/Low Voltage (LV) Line, sub-station/generation station/consumer's installations/service lines/other installations).
- 4. Designation of the Officer-in-charge of the generating company/licensee in whose jurisdiction the accident occurred.
- 5. Name of owner/user of energy in whose premises the accident occurred.
- 6. Details of victim(s):
- (a) Human

Sl.No	Name	Father's	Sex of	Full	Approximate	Fatal/non-
		Name	victim	Postal	age	fatal
				address		
1	2	3	4		6	7
				5		

(b) Animal

Sl.No	Description	Number(s)	Name(s)	Address(es)	Fatal/non-
	of		of	of owner(s)	fatal
	animal(s)		owner(s)		
1	2	3		5	6
			4		

- 7. In case the victim(s) is/are employee(s) of supplier:-
 - (a) designation of such person(s);
 - (b) brief description of the job undertaken, if any;
 - (c) whether such person/persons was/were allowed to work on the job.
- 8. In case the victim(s) is/are employee(s) of a licensed contractor, -
 - (a) did the victim(s) possess any electric workmen's permit(s), supervisor's certificate of competency?



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 9

If yes, give number and date of issue and the name of issuing authority;

- (b) name and designation of the person who assigned the duties of the victim(s).
- 9. In case of accident in the system of the generating company/licensee, was the permit to work (PTW) taken?
- 10. (a) Describe fully the nature and extent of injuries, e.g., fatal/disablement (permanent or temporary) of any portion of the body or burns or other injuries.
 - (b) In case of fatal accident, was the post mortem performed?
- 11. Detailed causes leading to the accident.
 - (To be given in a separate sheet annexed to this form).
- 12. Action taken regarding first aid, medical attendance etc. immediately after the occurrence of the accident (give details).
- 13. Whether the District Magistrate and Police Station concerned have been informed of the accident (if so, give details).196
- 14. Steps taken to preserve the evidence in connection with the accident to extent possible.
- 15. Name and designation(s) of the person(s) assisting, supervising the person(s) killed or injured.
- 16. What safety equipments were given to or used by the person(s) who met with this accident (e.g. rubber gloves, rubber mats, safety belts and ladders etc.)?
- 17. Whether isolating switches and other sectionalizing devices were employed to deaden the sections for working on the same? Whether working section was earthed at the site of work?
- 18. Whether the work on the live lines was undertaken by authorised person(s)? If so, the name and the designation of such person(s) may be given.
- 19. Whether artificial resuscitation treatment was given to the person(s) who met with the electric accident? If yes, how long was it continued before its abandonment?
- 20. Names and designations of persons present at, and witnessed, the accident.

भासवज्ञ ब्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003 AND RULES 2005

DOC: OHS-LM-06 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 9

21. Any other information/remarks.

Place:	Signature
Time:	Name
Date:	Designation
	Address of the person reporting

Address and Contact Numbers of Reporting office for Electrical Accidents

Chief Engineer (EI) &
Chief Electrical Inspector of India,
Central Electricity Authority
Regional Inspectorate Office (North)
Room No.38, 18-A, Qutab Institutional Area, Shaheed Jeet Singh Marg,
Katwaria Sarai, New Delhi-110016

Tel: No. 011-26178835 Fax:No. 011-26510249



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CENTRAL MOTOR VEHICLES ACT, 1988 AND RULES, 1989

DOC: OHS-LM-07 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 4

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

Applicable to Transportation of dangerous or hazardous goods. http://www.morth.nic.in/index1.asp?lang=1&linkid=7&lid=85

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

Head-Transport \Assigned responsibility of Transportation is responsible for the implementation of this Law at all BBMB offices, BBMB sites.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

3.0 <u>REC</u>	<u>ZUIREIVIEN 13</u>			
Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Rule 129	Transportation of goods of dangerous or hazardous nature to human life			
129A	Spark Arrestor : Every goods carriage carrying goods of dangerous or hazardous nature to human life shall be fitted with a spark arrestor.			
Rule 130	Manner of display of class labels Every class label displayed on a vehicle shall be positioned in such a manner that it does not obscure any other markings required to be displayed under any other law. Every goods carriage carrying any dangerous or hazardous goods shall display the class label both in the front and in the rear in a conspicuous manner.			
Rule 131	The Consignor to supply information about			
	dangerous or hazardous goods			
	 Every consignor intending to transport any dangerous or hazardous goods are loaded, supply to the owner of the goods carriage full and adequate information about such dangerous or hazardous goods so as to enable such owner and its driver to- Comply with the requirements of rules 129 to 137; and Be aware of the risks created by such goods to the health or safety of any person. 			
	2. It shall be the duty of the consignor to ensure that the information is accurate and sufficient for the purpose of			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CENTRAL MOTOR VEHICLES ACT, 1988 AND RULES, 1989

DOC: OHS-LM-07 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 4

	complying with the gravitations of the miles	
	complying with the provisions of the rules 129 to 137.	
Rule 132	Owner of the goods carriage to specify	
	classification of dangerous or hazardous	
	goods	
	1. Every owner of a goods carriage	
	transporting any dangerous or hazardous	
	goods shall before undertaking the	
	transportation of such goods in his goods carriage, satisfy himself that the	
	information given by the consignor is full	
	and accurate in all respects and	
	correspond to the classification of such	
	goods specified in rule 137.	
	2. The owner of the goods carriage shall	
	ensure that the driver of such carriage is	
	given all the relevant information in	
	writing as in annexure V to these rules in	
	relation to the dangerous or hazardous goods entrusted to him for transport and	
	satisfy himself that such driver has	
	sufficient understanding of the nature of	
	such goods and the nature of the risks	
	involved in the transport of such goods	
	and is capable of taking appropriate action	
	in case of an emergency.	
	3. The driver of a goods carriage transporting	
	dangerous or hazardous goods shall	
	ensure that the information given to him	
	in writing under sub-rule (2) is kept in the	
	drivers cabin and is available at all time	
	while the dangerous or hazardous goods	
	to which it relates are being transported.	
Rule 133	Driver to take precaution	
	Every driver of a goods carriage transporting	
	any dangerous or hazardous goods shall	
	observe at all times all the precaution	
	necessary, for preventing fire, explosion or	
	escape of dangerous or hazardous goods	
	carried by him while the goods carriage is in	
	motion and when it is not being driven, he	
	shall ensure that the goods carriage is parked	
	in a place which is safe from fire explosion and	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CENTRAL MOTOR VEHICLES ACT, 1988 AND RULES, 1989

DOC: OHS-LM-07 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 4

	T		7
	any other risk and is at all times under the		
	control and supervision of himself or some		
	other competent person above the age of		
	eighteen years.		
Rule 134	Emergency information panel		
	Every goods carriage used for transporting any		
	dangerous or hazardous goods shall be legibly		
	and conspicuously marked with an emergency		
	information panel in each of the three places		
	indicated in the Table below and such panel		
	shall contain the following information		
	namely:-		
	1.		
	a) the correct technical name of the		
	dangerous or hazardous goods in letters		
	not less than 50 millimeters high;		
	,		
	b) the class label of the dangerous or hazards		
	goods of the size of not less than 260		
	millimeters squares		
	c) the name and telephone number of the		
	emergency services to be contracted in		
	the event of fire or any other accident in		
	letters and numerals that are not less than		
	50 millimeters high and the name and		
	telephone number of the consignor of the		
	dangerous or hazardous goods or of some		
	other person from whom expert		
	information and advice cab be obtained		
	concerning the measures that should be		
	taken in the event of an emergency		
	involving such goods.		
	0 0		
	2. Every class label and emergency		
	information panel shall be marked on the		
	goods carriage and shall be kept free and		
	clean from obstructions at all times.		
Rule 135	Driver to be instructed		
	The owner of every goods carriage		
	transporting dangerous or hazardous goods		
	shall ensure to the satisfaction of the		
	consignor that the driver of the goods carriage		
	has received adequate instruction of the		
	consignor that the driver of the goods carriage		
	Dogo 125 of 216	1	<u> </u>



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CENTRAL MOTOR VEHICLES ACT, 1988 AND RULES, 1989

DOC: OHS-LM-07 Page Rev	v. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	7 Page 4 of 4
-------------------------	--	---------------

	has received adequate instruction and training		
	to enable him to understand the nature of the		
	goods being transported, by him to nature of		
	the risks raising out of such goods, precaution		
	he should take while the goods carriage is in		
	motion or stationary and the action be has to		
	take in case of any emergency.		
Rule 136	Driver to report to police station about		
	accident		
	The driver of a goods carriage transporting any		
	dangerous or hazardous goods shall, on the		
	occurrence of any accident involving any		
	dangerous or hazardous goods transported by		
	his carriage, report forthwith to the nearest		
	police station.		
Rule 137	Class labels		
	In respect of the dangerous or hazardous		
	goods specified in Table I of the rule, the		
	labels specified in the corresponding entry		
	shall be class labels.		
1	Explosives		
2	Gases, compressed, liquefied, dissolved under		
2	pressure of deeply refrigerated		
3	Inflammable liquids		
	Inflammable solids, substances liable to		
4	spontaneous combustion, substances which,		
4	on contact with water, emit inflammable		
	gases.		
5	Oxidizing substances : Organic peroxides		
6	Poisonous (toxic) and infectious substances		
7	Radioactive substances	-	
8	Corrosives		
9	Other Dangerous Substances		

भारवड़ा व्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PETROLEUM ACT, 1934 AND RULES, 2003

DOC: OHS-LM-08 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 7

1.0 **SCOPE**

An Act to consolidate & amend the law relating to storage of petroleum.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

Concerned Xen is overall responsible for implementation of this law where Storage of petroleum or its related flammable materials are stored.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequenc y	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Rule 7	Empty receptacles: All empty tanks which had			
	petroleum Class A or Class B shall except when they are opened for the purpose of filling or			
	cleaning and rendering them free from petroleum			
	vapour, be kept securely closed until they have			
	been thoroughly cleaned and freed from			
	petroleum vapour.			
Rule 8	Repair of receptacles: No person shall cause to			
	be repaired or repair by the use of Hot work, any			
	tank which had petroleum, unless it has been			
	thoroughly and freed from petroleum and petroleum vapour or otherwise prepared for			
	safety carrying out such hot repair and certified,			
	in writing, by a competent person to have been so			
	repaired.			
Rule 9	Prevention of escape of petroleum: All due			
	precautions shall be taken at all times to prevent			
	escape of petroleum into drain or over railway line.			
Rule 11	Prohibition of smoking, fires, lights etc. No			
	person shall smoke and no matches, fires, lights			
	or articles or substances capable of causing			
	ignition of petroleum shall be allowed, at any			
	time in proximity to a place where petroleum is			
Rule 12	stored or handled. Special precautions against accident: No person			
Nuie 12	shall commit or attempt to commit any act which			
	may tend to cause a fire or explosion in or about			
	any place where petroleum is stored or handled.			
Rule 31	Prohibition of smoking, fires, lights – No person			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

DOC: OHS-LM-08	age Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 2 of 7
----------------	-----------------	----------------------------------	-------------

	while engaged in loading or unloading or	
	transporting shall smoke or carry matches,	
	lighters or other appliances capable of producing	
	ignition or explosion.	
Rule 32	Restriction on loading and unloading by night –	
Nuie 32	(1) Petroleum shall not be loaded into, or	
	unloaded from, any ship, vessel or vehicle	
	between the hours of sunset and sunrise,	
	unless	
	(a) Adequate electric lighting is provided at the	
	place of loading, unloading and the provisions	
	of Chapter IV are complied with, and	
	(b) Adequate fire fighting facilities with personnel	
	are kept ready at the place of loading for	
	immediate use in the event of a fire.	
Rule 103	Hazardous area	
Maic 103	For the purpose of this chapter, an area shall be	
	deemed to be a hazardous area, where	
	(1) Petroleum having flash point below 65°	
	Celcius or any in flammable gas or vapour in a	
	concentration capable of ignition is likely to	
	be present.	
	(2) Petroleum or any inflammable liquid having	
	flash point above 65° Celcius is likely to be	
	refined, blended, handled or stored at or	
	above its flash point.	
Rule 104	Classification of hazardous area	
	(1) A hazardous area shall be deemed to be	
	(a) a Zone "O" area, if inflammable gases or	
	vapours are expected to be continuously	
	present in the area or	
	(b) a Zone "1" area, if inflammable gases or	
	vapours are likely to be present in the area	
	under normal operating conditions, or	
	(c) a Zone "2" area, if inflammable gases or	
	vapours are likely to be failure or rapture of	
	an equipment.	
Rule 108	Earthing and bonding	
	(1) All electrical systems and equipments and all	
	structures, plants and other non-current	
	carrying metallic parts of major electric	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

DO	C: OHS-LM-08	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 3 of 7
		_	_ ·	_

Section 7,8,9; Rule 116	appratus or any major metallic object in any place where petroleum is refined, blended, stored, loaded or unloaded shall efficiently earthed, the resistance value of and earthing system to the general mass of the earth (shall not be more than) a) 4 ohms in the case of electrical systems and equipment or a valve that ensures the operation of the protective device in the electrical circuit, whichever is lower, and b) 10 ohms in the case of all non current carrying metallic parts of major electric apparatus or any major metallic objects. (2) All joints in pipelines, valves, plants, storage tanks and associated facilities and equipment for petroleum shall be made electrically continuous by bonding or other wise the resistance valve between each joint shall not exceed 1 ohm. (3) A piping which is not in electrical contact with the associated tank or vessel shall be efficiently connected to such tank or vessel by a flexible conductor and earthed. Licence for storage: No person shall store more than the below mentioned quantity of petroleum except under and in accordance with a licence granted for storage. (a) Class A petroleum (Flash Point 23°C & above upto 65°C): 2500 litres provided nothing of it is contained in a single container of 1000 litres or more (c) Class C petroleum (Flash Point 65°C & above but below 90°C): 45000 litres	
Rule 117		
Nuic 11/	. reductions against me .	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

	(1) No person shall smoke in any installation or
	storage shed except in places specially
	authorized by the licencing authority for
	the purpose.
	(2) No person shall carry matches, fuses or
	other appliances capable of producing
	ignition or explosion in any installation or
	storage shed which is used for the storage
	of petroleum.
	(3) No fire, furnace or other source of heat or
	light capable of igniting inflammable vapour
	shall be allowed in any installation or
	storage shed
	(4) An adequate number of portable fire
	extinguishers capable of extinguishing oil
	fires shall always be kept in every
	installation/storage shed, at strategic point
	and all persons employed in such
	installation/storage shed shall be
	conversant with the use of such fire
	extinguishers.
Rule 118	Supervision of operations within a storage shed :
	All operations within a storage shed shall be
	conducted under the supervision of an
	experienced & responsible supervisor who is
	conversant with the terms and conditions of the
	licence.
Rule 119	Cleanliness of installation or storage area: The
	ground in the interior of an installation or storage
	shed and the protected areas surrounding any
	installation or storage shed shall be kept clean
	and free from all vegetation, waste material and
	rubbish.
Rule 120	Drainage :
	(1) All enclosures surrounding above ground
	tanks is in a installation shall be provided
	with proper drainage facilities in such a way
	that no water is allowed to accumulate in the
	enclosure.
	(2) All valves and other opening for draining off
	water shall be kept closed except when



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PETROLEUM ACT, 1934 AND RULES, 2003

DOC: OHS-LM-08 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 7

	water is being drained off.	
Rule 121	Exclusion of unauthorized persons : The	
	protected area surrounding every installation and	
	storage shed shall be surrounded by a wall of at	
	least 1.8 meters in height and precaution shall be	
	taken to prevent access to unauthorized persons.	
Rule 123	Marking of capacity of tanks : The capacity in	
	litres of every above ground tank in an installation	
	shall be conspicuously marked on the tank;	
Rule 125	Protection against corrosion – All tanks or other	
	receptacles for the storage or petroleum in bulk,	
	other than well head tanks installed on the	
	ground or below the ground, shall be protected	
	against corrosion by the use of protective	
	coatings or cathodic protection or by any other	
	means approved by the licensing authority.	
Rule 127	Earthing of tanks : Every tank for the storage of	
	petroleum in bulk shall be electrically connected	
	with the earth in a efficient manner by not less	
	than two separate and distinct connections	
	placed at the opposite extremities of such tank.	
Rule 128	Testing of earth connections :	
	(1) The connection and contacts of the tank shall	
	be inspected and tested by a competent	
	person at least once in every twelve months	
	by means of spark proof instrument.	
	(2) A record of such inspection and test shall be	
D. L. 122	maintained.	
Rule 129	Night working – No installation storage shed shall	
	be opened and no work in any installation or	
	storage shed shall be permitted between sunset	
	and sunrise except where approved electric lights	
	conforming to the provisions of chapter IV are	
D. J. 422	exclusively used.	
Rule 132	Pumping: No integral combustion engine or	
	electric motor in an installation shall be used for	
	driving pumps for pumping petroleum save in a	
	pump house or pumping area specially	
	constructed for the purpose and approved by the	
	chief controller.	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

DOC: OHS-LM-08 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 7
--

Rule 133	Identification mark on licensed premises: The		
	storage shed shall have prominently marked		
	thereon the number of the license held for it.		
Rule 134	Posting up of rules and conditions – An extract of		
	rules 3 to 12, 102 to 115, 116 to 134 and rules 147		
	to 149 and 152 to 160 and of the conditions of		
	the license shall be exhibited in a conspicuous		
	place in every licensed installation, service station		
	or storage shed.		
Sec. 27	Notice of accidents with petroleum - Whenever		
	there occurs in or about, or in connection with,		
	any place in which petroleum is refined, blended		
	or kept, or any carriage or vessel either conveying		
	petroleum or on or from which petroleum is		
	being loaded or unloaded, any accident by		
	explosion or by fire as a result of the ignition of		
	petroleum or petroleum vapour attended with		
	loss of human life or serious injury to person or		
	property, or of a description usually attended		
	with such loss of injury, the occupier of the place		
	or the person for the time being in charge of the		
	petroleum or the person in charge of the carriage		
	or the master of the vessel, as the case may be,		
	shall, within such time and in such manner as may		
	be prescribed, give notice thereof and of the		
	attendant loss of human life, or injury to person		
	or property, if any, to the nearest Magistrate or to		
	the officer in charge of the nearest police station		
	and to the chief controller of explosives.		
Rule 200	Notice of accident – The notice of an accident		_
	required to be given under Sec. 27 of the Act shall		
	be given forthwith		
	(a) to the Chief Controller by telephone/Fax		
	followed within 24 hours by a letter giving		
	particulars of the occurrence, and		
	(b) to the officer in-charge of the nearest police		
	station by the quickest means of		
	communication.		
	(3) Pending the visit of the Chief Controller or his		
	representative or until instruction is received		
	from the Chief Controller that he does not		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

DOC: OHS-LM-08	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 7 of 7
200.01.0200	. age nevi itori o	zineetive Duter of Junium, 1, 2027	

wish any further investigation or inquiry to be		
made, all wreckage and debris shall be left		
untouched except in so far as its removal may		
be necessary for the rescue of persons		
injured and recovery of the bodies of any		
persons killed by the accident or in the case		
of railways, for the restoration of through		
communication.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CONTRACT LABOUR (REGULATION & ABOLITION) ACT 1970 AND RULES, 1991

DOC: OHS-LM-09 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 2

1.0 SCOPE

An Act to regulate the employment of Contract Labour in certain establishments and to provide for its abolition in certain circumstances and for matters connected therewith.

Brief about the Law

This act has been enacted to regulate the employment of contract labour in certain establishments and to provide for its abolition in certain circumstances and for matters connected therewith. It applies to all establishments employing 20 or more contract labour and to all contractors who employs 20 or more contract labours. The Act provides for the constitution of Central and State Advisory Boards to advise the concerned governments on matters arising out of the administration of the Act.

The Central Government has issued a number of notifications prohibiting employment of Contract Labour in different categories of works, job and process as in mines, Food Corporation of India's godowns, port trusts and many other industries/establishments for which it is the Appropriate Government. The Central Advisory Contract Labour Board has also constituted a number of committees to enquire into the question of prohibition of contract labour system in different establishments.

Central Government is the Appropriate Government in respect of industries and establishments for which it is Appropriate Government under the industrial Disputes Act, 1947.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

Any authority falling under the definition of Principal Employer is responsible for implementation of this law in the area under their Jurisdiction.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Rule 74	Every principal employer shall maintain in respect			
	of each registered establishment a register of contractor in Form XII .			
Sec 7	Registration of the establishment employing Contract labour under Form 1			
Sec 8	Contractor to have the appropriate license and valid certificate			
Sec 12	Any contractor employing 20 or more workmen must have a valid license , & must have a list of processes, operations where contract labour is prohibited by the central Govt.			
Sec 16	When the contract workers are more than 100, canteen facility to be provided.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

CONTRACT LABOUR (REGULATION & ABOLITION) ACT 1970 AND RULES, 1991

DOC: OHS-LM-09	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 2 of 2

Sec 17	Rest rooms to be provided, if number of contract		
	labour exceed more than 100		
Sec 19	First aid facility to be provided at appropriate		
	places.		
Sec 21	The contractor shall be responsible for payment of		
	wages before expiry of one month. Principle		
	employer's nominated representative shall be		
	present at time of distribution of wages to		
	workmen by the contractor.		
Sec 21	If the contractor fails to make the payment, then		
	the principal employer shall be liable to pay wage		
	and recover the same from the contractor.		
Sec 76	Employment card to each worker shall be given by		
	the contractor.		
Sec 78	Every contractor shall maintain, Muster roll, wages		
	register, overtime register, wages slip, in required		
	forms.		
Sec 80	All register & other records should be maintained		
	for a period of 3 years from the date of entry.		
Sec 82	Every company shall maintain register of		
	contactors		
	Every company shall ensure that the contractors		
	renew their license every year. Company to		
	ensure that contractors maintain register of		
	persons employed by them		
	Company shall ensure contract employees covered		
	under ESI / WC act Submission of half yearly returns by contractors & submission of annual		
	returns by contractors & submission of annual returns by principal employer		
Rule 82(2)	Every principal employer of a registered		
Rule 82(2)	establishment shall send annually a return in Form		
	XXV (in duplicate) so as to reach the Registering		
	Officer concerned not later than the 15th		
	February following the end of the year to which it		
	relates.		
	i ciucco.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 11

1) SCOPE

The Act is applicable to every establishment which employs 10 or more workers in any building or other construction work and to the project's cost of which is more than Rs.10 lakh. There is also provision of constitution of Central and the State Advisory Committees to advise the appropriate Governments on matters arising out of administration of the law besides constitution of Welfare Boards by the State Governments and registration of beneficiaries under the Fund and provision for their identity cards etc. These legislations provide for regulating the employment and conditions of service, safety and health and welfare measures for the construction workers by setting up of a Welfare Fund at the State level. http://clc.gov.in/Acts/shtm/bocw.php

2) **RESPONSIBILITY**

Procurement Head and Executive Engineer who has been assigned for construction job are responsible for implementation of the construction activities.

3) **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
	RESPONSIBILITY OF EMPLOYERS : An employer shall			
	be responsible for providing constant and adequate			
Sec - 44	supervision of any building or other construction			
300 44	work in his establishment as to ensure compliance			
	with the provisions of this Act relating to safety and			
	for taking all practical steps to prevent accidents.			
	Registration of establishments			
	Every employer of an establishment to which this			
	Act applies and to which this Act may be applicable			
	at any time is required to make an application in the			
Sec – 7	prescribed form with prescribed fee for the			
	registration of his establishment within a period of			
	sixty days of the commencement of the Act or within			
	sixty days from the date on which this Act becomes			
	applicable to the establishment.			
	Excessive noise, vibration etc.			
	An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a			
	building or other construction work that adequate			
Rule 4	measures are taken to protect the building workers			
	against the harmful effects of excessive noise or			
	vibration and the noise level in no case, exceeds the			
	limits, laid down in Schedule-I.			
Rule 5	Fire protection.			
	An employer shall ensure at a construction site of			
	a building or other construction work that,—			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 11

	(a) adequate and alternative staircases, ramps,		
	ladders etc. are provided for use of the occupants of		
	the premises of construction site;		
	(b) such premises or the construction site is provided		
	with—		
	(i) fire extinguishing equipments sufficient to		
	extinguish any		
	probable fire at such construction site;		
	(ii) an adequate water supply at sufficient pressure		
	as per national		
	standards; and		
	(iii) the number of trained persons required to		
	operate the fire extinguishing equipment provided		
	under sub-clause (i); fire extinguishing equipments		
	under sub-clause (i) of clause (b) are properly		
	maintained and inspected at a regular interval of not		
	less than once in a year by a responsible person and		
	a record of such inspection is maintained;		
	(d) in case of every launch or boat or other craft		
	used for transport of building workers and the		
	equipments and the cabin of every lifting appliance		
	including mobile crane, adequate number of		
	portable fire extinguishing equipment of suitable		
	type shall be provided at each of such launch, boat		
	or craft used for building workers and lifting		
	appliances etc.; and		
	(e) occupants shall be warned by a false alarm as		
	mock exercise once in a year.		
	Emergency action plans.—An employer shall ensure	 	
	at a construction site of a building or other		
	construction work, an emergency action plan to		
	handle the emergencies like—		
	(a) fire and explosion;		
	(b) collapse of lifting appliances and transport		
	equipment;		
Rule 6	(c) collapse of building, sheds or structures etc;		
	(d) gas leakage or spillage of dangerous goods or		
	chemicals;		
	(e) drowning of building workers, sinking of vessels;		
	and		
	(f) land slides, floods, storms and other natural		
	calamities, resulting		
	in any harm to building workers, is prepared and		
<u> </u>			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 11

	submitted for the approval of the Chief Inspector.		
	Fencing of motors		
	(a) all motors, cogwheels, chains and friction		
	gearing, flywheels, shafts, dangerous and moving		
	parts of machinery (whether or not driven by		
	mechanical power) and steam pipes, are securely		
	fenced or lagged;		
	(b) the fencing of dangerous parts of machinery is		
	not removed while such machinery is in motion or in		
	·		
	use;		
Rule 7	(c) no part of any machinery, which is in motion and		
	which is not securely fenced, is examined,		
	lubricated, adjusted or repaired, xcept by a person,		
	skilled for such examination, lubrication adjustments		
	or repairs;		
	(d) machine parts are cleaned when such machine is		
	stopped; and		
	(e) when a machine is stopped for services or		
	repairs, adequate measures are taken to ensure that		
	such medicine does not-restart-inadvertently unless,		
	the necessary services or repairs are done.		
	Lifting and carrying of excessive weight.—An		
	employer shall ensure		
	at a construction site of a building or other		
	construction work that,—(a) no building worker lifts		
	by hand or carries overhead or over his back or		
	shoulders any material, article, tool or appliances		
	exceeding in weight the maximum limits, as		
	specified in the following table :—		
	Building Worker Maximum Weight of Loan		
	Adult – man 50 kg		
Rule 38	Adult – woman 30 kg		
Rule 8	Adolescent – male 30 kg		
	Adolescent – female 20 kg		
	unless aided by another building worker or a		
	mechanical device; and		
	(b) no building worker, aided by other building		
	worker, shall lift by hand or carry overhead or over		
	their back or shoulders, any material, article, tool or		
	appliance exceeding in weight, the sum total of		
	maximum limits, as specified for each building		
	worker separately under clause (a), unless aided by a		
	mechanical device.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 11

Health, safety and environmental policy (1) Every establishment, employing fifty or more building workers, shall prepare in writing policy in respect of safety and health of building workers and submit the same for approval of the Chief Inspector. (2) The policy referred to in sub-rule (1), shall contain the following, namely: -(i) the intentions and commitments of the health, safety establishment regarding environmental protection of the building workers; (ii) organisational arrangements made to carry out the policy referred to in sub-rule 1, specifying the responsibility at different levels of hierarchy; (iii) responsibilities of the principal employer, contractors, subcontractors, transporters or other agencies, involved in the building or other construction work; (iv) techniques and methods for assessment of risk to safety, health and environmental and remedial measure therefor; (v) arrangements for training of building workers, Rule 9 trainers, supervisors or other persons engaged in the construction work; (vi) other arrangements for making the policy effective referred to in sub-rule (1); and (3) The intentions and commitments referred to in clause (i) of sub-rule (2), shall be taken into account in making decisions relating to plant, machinery, equipment, materials and placement of the building or other construction workers. (4) A copy of the policy referred to in sub-rule (1), signed by an authorised signatory, shall be sent to the State Government. (5) The establishment shall revise the policy referred to in sub-rule (1), as often as necessary, under the following circumstances, namely: -(i) whenever any expansion or modification having implication on safety and health of the building workers is made in such building or other construction work; or (ii) whenever any new building or other construction substances, articles or techniques



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 11

introduced having implication on health and safety of the building workers. (6) A copy of the policy referred to in sub-rule (1), shall be displayed at the construction site, at a conspicuous places in English and Punjabi and also in Hindi or a local language, understood by the majority of building workers. Dangerous and harmful environment An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that,— (a) when an internal combustion engine exhausts harmful emissions within the prescribed limits into a confined space or excavation or tunnel or any other work place, where neither natural ventilation nor artificial ventilation system is found adequate to keep the contents of the atmosphere below fifty parts per million, adequate and suitable measures are taken at such work place in order to avoid exposure of building workers to health hazardous or alternative mode of power shall be used; and (b) no building worker or unauthorised person is allowed to enter into any confined space, well, tank, fumes or other impurities of such a nature and to such an extent, as are likely to be injurious or offensive to the building worker or in which explosives, poisonous, noxious, gaseous material or other harmful particles, which have been carried or stored or in which dry ice has been used as a refrigerant, or which has been fumigated or in which there is a possibility of oxygen deficiency, unless all practical steps like exhaust fans etc. have been taken to remove such dust, dangerous fumes, or other impurities, which may be present, and before any ingress into such confined space, well, tank, trench or excavation, it is certified by the responsible person that such work place is safe and fit for the entry of the building workers. Overhead Protection.—(1) The employer shall ensure at the building or other construction work			1	
Rule 11 ensure at the building or other construction work	Rule 10	of the building workers. (6) A copy of the policy referred to in sub-rule (1), shall be displayed at the construction site, at a conspicuous places in English and Punjabi and also in Hindi or a local language, understood by the majority of building workers. Dangerous and harmful environment An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that,— (a) when an internal combustion engine exhausts harmful emissions within the prescribed limits into a confined space or excavation or tunnel or any other work place, where neither natural ventilation nor artificial ventilation system is found adequate to keep the contents of the atmosphere below fifty parts per million, adequate and suitable measures are taken at such work place in order to avoid exposure of building workers to health hazardous or alternative mode of power shall be used; and (b) no building worker or unauthorised person is allowed to enter into any confined space, well, tank, trench or excavation wherein there is given off dust, fumes or other impurities of such a nature and to such an extent, as are likely to be injurious or offensive to the building worker or in which explosives, poisonous, noxious, gaseous material or other harmful particles, which have been carried or stored or in which dry ice has been used as a refrigerant, or which has been fumigated or in which there is a possibility of oxygen deficiency, unless all practical steps like exhaust fans etc. have been taken to remove such dust, dangerous fumes, or other impurities, which may be present, and before any ingress into such confined space, well, tank, trench or excavation, it is certified by the responsible person that such work place is safe and fit for the entry of the building workers.		
that overhead protection is erected along with the	Rule 11	` , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 11

	periphery of every building under construction,	
	which shall be of fifteen metres or more in height	
	when completed.	
	(2) Overhead protection referred to in sub-rule (1),	
	shall not be less than two metres wide and shall be	
	erected at a height, not more than five metres	
	above the base of the building, and the outer edge	
	of such overhead protection shall be one hundred	
	and fifty millimetres higher than the inner edge	
	thereof or shall be erected at an angle of not more	
	than twenty degrees to its horizontal sloping into	
	the building.	
	(3) The employer shall ensure at the building and	
	other construction work that any area exposed to	
	risk of falling material, articles or objects is roped off	
	or cordoned off or otherwise suitably guarded from	
	inadvertent entry of persons, other than the building	
	workers at work in such area.	
	Slipping, tripping, cutting, drowning and falling	
	hazards.—(1)	
	All passageways, platforms and other places of	
	construction work at the building or other	
	construction work, shall be kept by the employer	
	free from accumulations of dust, debris or similar	
	material and from other obstructions that may cause	
	tripping.	
	(2) Any sharp projections or protruding nails or	
	similar projections, which may cause any cutting	
	hazard to a building worker at the building or other	
	construction work, shall be removed or otherwise	
Rule 12	made safe by taking suitable measures by the	
	employer.	
	(3) No employer shall allow any building worker at	
	building or other construction work to use the	
	passageway, or a scaffold, platform or any other	
	elevated working surface which is in a slippery and	
	dangerous condition, and shall ensure that water,	
	grease, oil or other similar substances, which may	
	cause the surface slippery, be removed or sanded,	
	saw dusted or covered with suitable material to	
	make it safe from slipping hazard at a building or	
	other construction work.	
	(4) Wherever building workers at a building or other	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 11

	construction work are exposed to the hazard of		
	falling into water, they shall be provided by the		
	employer with adequate equipment for saving		
	themselves from drowning and rescuing from such		
	hazard and if the Chief Inspector considers		
	necessary, well equipped boat or launch, manned		
	with trained personnel, shall be provided by the		
	employer at the site of such work.		
	(5) Every open side or opening into or through which		
	a building worker, vehicle or lifting appliance or		
	other equipment may fall at a building or other		
	construction work, shall be covered or guarded		
	suitably by the employer to prevent such fall, except		
	where free access is necessary by reasons of the		
	nature of the work.		
	(6) Wherever building workers at a building or other		
	construction work are exposed to the hazards of		
	falling from height while employed on such work,		
	they shall be provided by the employer with		
	adequate equipment or means for saving them from		
	such hazards. Such equipment or means shall be in		
	accordance with the national standards.		
	(7) Whenever there is a possibility of falling of any		
	material, equipment on a building worker at a		
	construction site relating to a building or other		
	construction work, adequate and suitable safety net		
	shall be provided by the employer in accordance		
	with the national standards.		
	Dust, gases, fumes etc.—An employer shall prevent		
	concentration		
	of dust, gases or fumes by providing suitable means		
Rule 13	to control their concentration within the permissible		
	limit so that they may not cause injury or pose		
	health hazard to a building worker at a building or		
	other construction work.		
	Corrosive Substances.—The employer shall ensure		
	that explosive corrosive substances, including alkalis		
	and acids, shall be stored and used by a person		
Dula 4.4	dealing with such substance at a building or other		
Rule 14	construction work in such a manner that it does not		
	endanger the building and other building workers		
	and suitable protective equipment shall be provided		
	by the employer to a construction worker during		
L	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 11

handling or use of such substance at a building or other work, and in case of spillage of such substance on the building worker, immediate remedial measures shall be taken by the employer. The employer shall also ensure that explosives are stored away from any other structure in cool areas and requisite fire fighting and security arrangements are provided. Eye Protection.—Suitable personal protective equipment for the protection of eyes, shall be provided by an employer and used by the building worker engaged in operations like welding, cutting, chipping, grinding or similar operations, which may cause hazard to his eyes at a building or other construction work. Head protection and other protective apparel.—(1) Every building worker, required to pass through or work within the areas at a building or other construction work, where there is hazard of his being struck by falling objects or materials, shall be provided by the employer, with safety helmets, tested in accordance with the national standards. (2) Every building worker, required to work in water or in wet concrete or in other similar work at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof boots by the employer. (3) Every building worker, required to tow kin rain or in similar wet condition at building or other construction work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof boots by the employer. (4) Every building worker, required to use or handle alkali, acid or other similar corrosive substances at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with appropriate protective equipment by an employer, in accordance with the national standards. (5) Every building worker, engaged in handling sharp objects or engagedto handle materials at a building or other construction work, which may cause hand injury, shall be provided with suitable hand-gloves by the employer, in accordance with the national				
Eye Protection.—Suitable personal protective equipment for the protection of eyes, shall be provided by an employer and used by the building worker engaged in operations like welding, cutting, chipping, grinding or similar operations, which may cause hazard to his eyes at a building or other construction work. Head protection and other protective apparel.—(1) Every building worker, required to pass through or work within the areas at a building or other construction work, where there is hazard of his being struck by falling objects or materials, shall be provided by the employer, with safety helmets, tested in accordance with the national standards. (2) Every building worker, required to work in water or in wet concrete or in other similar work at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof boots by the employer. (3) Every building worker, required to work in rain or in similar wet condition at building or other construction work, shall be provided with waterproof coat with head cover by the employer. (4) Every building worker, required to use or handle alkali, acid or other similar corrosive substances at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with appropriate protective equipment by an employer, in accordance with the national standards. (5) Every building worker, engaged in handling sharp objects or engagedto handle materials at a building or other construction work, which may cause hand injury, shall be provided with suitable hand-gloves by the employer, in accordance with the national		other work, and in case of spillage of such substance on the building worker, immediate remedial measures shall be taken by the employer. The employer shall also ensure that explosives are stored away from any other structure in cool areas and requisite fire fighting and security arrangements are		
Every building worker, required to pass through or work within the areas at a building or other construction work, where there is hazard of his being struck by falling objects or materials, shall be provided by the employer, with safety helmets, tested in accordance with the national standards. (2) Every building worker, required to work in water or in wet concrete or in other similar work at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof boots by the employer. (3) Every building worker, required to work in rain or in similar wet condition at building or other construction work, shall be provided with waterproof coat with head cover by the employer. (4) Every building worker, required to use or handle alkali, acid or other similar corrosive substances at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with appropriate protective equipment by an employer, in accordance with the national standards. (5) Every building worker, engaged in handling sharp objects or engagedto handle materials at a building or other construction work, which may cause hand injury, shall be provided with suitable hand-gloves by the employer, in accordance with the national	Rule 15	Eye Protection. —Suitable personal protective equipment for the protection of eyes, shall be provided by an employer and used by the building worker engaged in operations like welding, cutting, chipping, grinding or similar operations, which may cause hazard to his eyes at a building or other construction work.		
Stanuarus.	Rule 16	Every building worker, required to pass through or work within the areas at a building or other construction work, where there is hazard of his being struck by falling objects or materials, shall be provided by the employer, with safety helmets, tested in accordance with the national standards. (2) Every building worker, required to work in water or in wet concrete or in other similar work at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof boots by the employer. (3) Every building worker, required to work in rain or in similar wet condition at building or other construction work, shall be provided with waterproof coat with head cover by the employer. (4) Every building worker, required to use or handle alkali, acid or other similar corrosive substances at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with appropriate protective equipment by an employer, in accordance with the national standards. (5) Every building worker, engaged in handling sharp objects or engagedto handle materials at a building or other construction work, which may cause hand injury, shall be provided with suitable hand-gloves		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 11

Electrical hazards. —

- (1) Before commencement of any building or other construction work, the employer shall take adequate measures to prevent any building worker from coming into physical contact with any electrical equipment, apparatus, machine or live electrical circuit, which may cause electrical hazard during the course of his employment at a building or other construction work. No live wire shall be installed above the building, which does not conform to allowable distance according to relevant codes. Guard wire-net shall also be provided.
- (2) The employer shall display and maintain suitable warning signs at conspicuous places at a building or other construction work in English, Punjabi and also in Hindi or in a local language, understood by the majority of the building workers.
- (3) In workplaces at a building or other construction work where the exact location of underground electric power line is not known, the building worker using jack hammers, crow bars or other hand-tools, which may come in contact with a live electrical line, shall be provided by the employer with insulated protective gloves and foot-wear of the type, which are in accordance with the national standards.
- (4) The employer shall ensure that, as far as practicable, no wiring,
- which may come in contact with water or which may be mechanically damaged, is left on ground or floor at a building or other construction work.
- (5) The employer shall ensure that all electrical appliances and current carrying equipments used at a building or other construction work, are made of good quality material and are properly and adequately earthed.
- (6) The employer shall ensure that all temporary electrical installations at a building or other construction work are provided with earth-leakage circuit breakers.
- (7) The employer shall ensure that all electrical installations at a building or other construction work comply with the requirements of any law for the time being in force.

Rule 17



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 10 of 11

	Traffic. —(1) Whenever any building or other		
	construction work is being carried on or is located in		
	close proximity to a road or any other place where		
	any vehicular traffic may cause danger to the		
	building workers, the employer shall ensure that		
	such building or other construction work is		
	barricaded and suitable warning signs and lights are		
	displayed or erected to prevent such danger, and if		
	necessary, he may make a request in writing to the		
	concerned authorities to control such traffic. If		
	required and feasible, another by-pass from the		
Rule 48	main road be provided.		
Rule 46	•		
	(2) The employer shall ensure that all vehicles used		
	at construction site of a building or other		
	construction work comply with the requirements of		
	the motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (Central Act No.59 of		
	1988) and the rules made thereunder.		
	(3) The employer shall ensure that a driver of a		
	vehicle of any class or description, operating at a		
	construction site of a building or other construction		
	work, holds a valid driving licence needed for that		
	type of vehicle or machine Sunder the Motor		
	Vehicles Act, 1988 (Central Act No.59 of 1988).		
	Stability of structures.—		
	The employer shall ensure that no wall, chimney or		
	other structure or part of a structure is left		
Rule 19	unguarded in such a condition that it may fall,		
	collapse or weaken due to wind pressure, vibration		
	or due to any other reason at the site of a building or		
	other construction work.		
	Illumination of passageways etc.—		
	The employer shall ensure that illumination,		
	sufficient for maintaining safe working conditions at		
	a site of a building or other construction work is		
Rule 20	provided where building workers are required to		
	work or pass through passageways, stairways and		
	landings etc. Such illumination should conform to		
	the standards fixed by the Bureau of Indian		
	Standards or any other approved standards.		
	Stacking of materials.—The employer shall ensure,		
	at a construction site of building or other		
Rule 21	construction work that—		
	(a) all building materials are stored or stacked in safe		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT & CONDITIONS) ACT, 1996 AND RULES, 1998

DOC: OHS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 11 of 11
---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

	and orderly manner to avoid obstruction of any		
	passage-way or place of work;		
	(b) material piles are stored or stacked in such a		
	manner as to ensure stability		
	(c) material or equipment is not stored upon any		
	floor or platform in such quantity as to exceed its		
	safe bearing capacity; and		
	(d) material or equipment is not stored or placed so		
	close to any edge of a floor, platform or hatch as to		
	endanger the safety of persons below or working in		
	the vicinity.		
	Disposal of debris. —The employer shall ensure at a		
	construction site of a building or other construction		
	work that,—		
	(a) debris is handled and disposed of by a method,		
	which does not cause danger to the safety of a		
	person or structure;		
	(b) debris is not allowed to accumulate so as to		
	constitute a hazard;		
	(c) debris is kept sufficiently moist to bring down the		
Rule 22	dust within		
Nuie 22	the permissible limits;		
	(d) debris is not thrown inside or outside from any		
	height of such building or other construction work;		
	and		
	(e) on completion of work, left over building		
	materials, articles or other substances or debris are		
	removed and disposed of as soon as possible and		
	the site shall be handed over all clean within the		
	completion period.		
	Numbering and marking of floors.—The employer		
Rule 23	shall ensure that each floor or level of a building or		
Nuie 25	other construction work is appropriately numbered		
	or marked at the landing of such floor or level.		
	Use of safety helmets and shoes.—The employer		
	shall ensure		
	that all persons, who are performing any work or		
Rule 24	services at a building or other		
	construction work, wear safety shoes and helmets		
	conforming to the national		
	standards.		
	Standards		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB MATERNITY BENEFIT ACT 1961 AND RULES 1967

DOC: OHS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 3

1. SCOPE

The Act regulates employment of women in certain establishments for a certain period before and after child birth and provides for maternity and other benefits. The Act applies to factories, and shops & establishments employing ten or more persons, except employees covered under the Employees State Insurance act, 1948. It can be extended to other establishments by the state governments.

http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts rules/maternity benefit act 1961.pdf http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts rules/maternity benefit punjab rules 1967.pdf

2. **RESPONSIBILITY**:

"All HOD's and HOO's including Chairman, BBMB".

3. REQUIREMENTS

3.	<u>REQUIREMENTS</u>			
Referen	Buief Description		Review	Evaluation of
ce	Brief Description	Frequency	due on	Compliance Status
Sec.5	For entitlement the woman should have worked in an establishment for a period of not less than 80 days in the 12 months immediately preceding the date of her expected delivery.			
Sec.5	Maximum period of entitlement shall be 12 weeks of which not more than six weeks shall precede the date of her expected delivery. Besides the maternity benefit, the act also provides for the payment of medical bonus, additional one month paid leave for illness arising out of pregnancy, delivery, and premature birth of child or miscarriage. Restrictions are also imposed for discharge of dismissal of a woman at any time during her pregnancy except for gross misconduct.			
Proof. Sections 6(5) and 28(2)(e)	The fact that a woman is pregnant or delivered a child or has undergone miscarriage or is suffering from illness arising out of pregnancy, delivery, premature birth of child or miscarriage shall be proved by the production of a certificate to that effect in Form 'C' from— a) a Medical Officer of a Civil Hospital or of a dispensary set up by the BBMB; or b) a Registered Medical Practitioner. The fact that a woman has been confined may also be proved by the production of certified copy of an extract from a birth register maintained under the provisions of any law for the time being in force or a certificate signed by a registered mid-wife in Form 'D'. The fact that a woman has undergone			

भारतज्ञ व्यास

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB MATERNITY BENEFIT ACT 1961 AND RULES 1967

DOC: OHS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 3

	material de la constant de la		
	miscarriage may also be proved by the		
	production of a certificate signed by a		
	registered midwife [in form D].		
	The fact of death of a woman or a child may be		
	proved by the production of a certificate to		
	that effect in Form 'E' from any of the		
	authorities referred to in sub-rule (1) or by the		
	production of a certified [copy of an] extract		
	from a death register maintained under the		
	provisions of any law for the time being in		
	force.		
	1) The employer shall make payment of the		
	maternity benefit and any other amount		
	due under the Act to the woman		
	concerned, or, in case of her death before		
	receiving such maternity benefit or		
	amount, or where the employer is liable		
	for maternity benefit, benefit under the		
	second proviso to sub-section (3) of		
	Section 5, to the person nominated by the		
	woman in her notice in Form 'B' and in		
	case there is no such nominee to her legal		
	representative.		
Paymen	2) In case of any doubt, the maternity benefit		
t of	or other amount due to a woman under		
materni	the Act, shall be paid by the employer to		
ty and	the recipient after necessary enquiries are		
other	made by the Competent Authority to		
benefit.	ensure that the person to whom the		
Sections	payment is to be made, in his opinion, is		
6 and	entitled to receive it.		
	3) Whenever the payment referred to in sub-		
28(2)(c).	rule (1) is made, a receipt shall be		
	obtained by the employer in Form 'F' from		
	the person to whom the payment is made.		
	In cases falling under sub-rule (2), a receipt		
	shall be given by the recipient of the		
	benefit in Form 'F' to the employer after		
	receiving the payment in the presence of		
	Competent Authority of his nominee who		
	shall counter sign it.		
	4) The medical bonus shall be paid along with		
	the second installment of the maternity		
	benefit.		
	5) The payment under Section 7 shall be		

भारवज़ ब्यात राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

PUNJAB MATERNITY BENEFIT ACT 1961 AND RULES 1967

DOC: OHS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 3

	made within two months of the date of death of the woman entitled to receive the payment. 6) The wages due under Section 10 shall be paid within a week of the beginning of the period of leave referred to in that section on the production of a certificate in Form 'C' from the medical office of a Civil Hospital or of a Dispensary set up by the State Government from a Registered
	Medical Practitioner. 7) The wages due under Section 10 shall be paid within a week of the beginning of the period of leave referred to in that section on the production of a certificate in Form 'C' from the medical officer of a Civil Hospital or of a Dispensary set up by the State Government or from a Registered Medical Practitioner.
Break for nursing child. Section 11 read with section 28(2)(1)	Each of the two breaks mentioned in Section 11 shall be of 20 minutes duration: Provided that in case the crèche or place where children are left by woman while on duty is not in the vicinity of the place of work a period up to 15 minutes more may be allowed for the purpose of journey to and from crèche or the place.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS ACT, 1961 AND THE PUNJAB MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS RULES, 1963

DOC: OHS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 5

1.0 SCOPE

An Act to consolidate & amend the law relating to healthiness of Motor vehicle and requirement related to driver.

http://pblabour.gov.in/pdf/acts rules/motor transport workers punjab rules 1963.pdf

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

"Concerned SE of Power Wing and irrigation wing are responsible for implementation of this law in the area under their Jurisdiction".

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
4. Rule prescribed under Sec 3 read with Sec 40(2) (a).	Application for Registration. Every employer of an undertaking shall, within not less than thirty days before the date on which he proposes to operate the undertaking, submit to the Chief Inspector or an Inspector duly authorized by him in this behalf an application in Form No. 1 in duplicate, for the registration of the undertaking and grant of a certificate of registration: Provided that in the case of an undertaking existing immediately before the commencement of these rules, such application be made within 60 days from such commencement: Provided further that where an undertaking has units operating in more than one State, the employer of the undertaking shall apply for registration to the Chief Inspector or the Inspector as the case may be of the State in which its Headquarters Office is located.			
Rule prescribed under Sec 3 read with Sec	Validity of Certificate of Registration. Every certificate of registration granted under Rule 5 renewed under Rule 8 shall remain in force up to 31st. December of the year for which the certificate is granted or			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS ACT, 1961 AND THE PUNJAB MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS RULES, 1963

DOC: OHS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 5

40(2) (b).	renewed.		
Rule prescribed under Sec 3 read with Sec 40	Amendment of Certificate of Registration. The certificate of registration granted under Section 3 read with section 40(2)(b) may be amended by the Chief Inspector or an Inspector duly authorized by him in this behalf.		
	An employer shall, within 30 days of the day when the cause of amendment arised, submit to the Chief Inspector or an Inspector duly authorized by him in this behalf, an application stating the nature of amendment and reasons therefore.		
	The fee for the amendment of the certificate of registration shall be 05 rupees plus the amount, if any, by which the fee that would have been payable if the license had been originally issued in the amended from exceeds the fee originally paid for the certificate of registration.		
Rule prescribed under Sec 3 read with Sec 40.	Renewal of certificate of Registration (1) Every employer shall apply to the Chief Inspector or an Inspector duly authorized by him in this behalf for renewal of the certificate of registration before its validity expires.		
	(2) Every such application shall be in Form No. 1 duplicate and shall be made not less than 60 days before the date on which the certificate of registration expires and if the application is so made the undertaking shall be deemed to be duly registered until such date as the certificate of registration is renewed.		
Rule prescribed under Sec 3 read with Sec 40.	Transfer of certificate of Registration. – (1) An employer holding a certificate of registration may, at any time, before the expiration its validity apply for permission to transfer the certificate to another person.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS ACT, 1961 AND THE PUNJAB MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS RULES, 1963

DOC: OHS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 5

		T	
	(2) Such application shall be made to the Chief Inspector or an Inspector duly authorized by him in this behalf who shall if he approves of the transfer enter upon the certificate of registration under his signature and endorsement to the effect that the certificate of registration has been transferred to the person named.		
CHAPTER IV	1		
Welfare and	d Health		
Rule prescribed under Sec 8, read with Sec 40(2)(o	Canteens.). – (1) The employer of every undertaking shall provide for the use of the motor transport workers at every place wherein one hundred motor transport workers or more ordinarily call on duty, during every day, an adequate canteen in or near the place wherein the undertaking is situated according to the standards prescribed in this rule. (2) The employer shall submit for the		
	approval of the Chief Inspector plans and site plan in duplicate of the building to be constructed or adopted for use as a canteen.		
Rule prescribed under Sec 8, read with Sec 40(2)(O	Canteen Managing Committee – (1) the employer shall constitute a Canteen Managing Committee, which shall be constituted from time to time as to a) The qualify and quantity of food stuffs to be served in the canteen. b) The arrangement of the menus; c) Any other matter as may be directed by the Committee.		
	(2) The canteen Managing Committee shall consist of as equal number of persons, nominated by the employer and elected by the motor transport workers, the number		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS ACT, 1961 AND THE PUNJAB MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS RULES, 1963

DOC: OHS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 5

	of elected workers shall be in the		
	proportion of one for every 100 workers		
	employed in the undertaking:		
	Provided that in no case shall there be		
	more than 05 or less than 02 motor		
	transport workers on the Committee.		
	(3) The employer shall determine the		
	procedure for and supervise the election of		
	the representatives of the motor transport		
	workers to the Canteen Managing		
	Committee.		
Rule	Rest Rooms. –		
prescribed under Sec	The rest rooms shall provide and the employer of every undertaking shall submit		
(1) of sub-	for the approval of the Chief Inspector Plan		
sec 9,	and site plan in duplicate of the building to		
read with	be constructed or adopted.		
Sec			
40(2)(O).			
Rule	Uniforms.		
prescribed	(1) The drivers, conductors and line		
under	checking staff employed in an		
Section	undertaking shall be provided free by		
10	the employer with uniforms and rain		
	coats as specified in Schedule I.		
	(2) Where washing of uniforms provided		
	under sub-rule (a) is not arranged by		
	the employer the staff concerned shall be entitled to a washing allowance at		
	the rates prescribed from time to time.		
Rule	Medical Facilities		
prescribed	(1) At every operating center and halting		
under	station (which in the case of city service,		
Section	shall		
40(2)(h),	include only depots and other offices)		
read with	wherein 250 motor transport workers or		
Section	more		
11.	ordinarily call on duty during every day, a		
	dispensary shall be provided and		
	maintained		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS ACT, 1961 AND THE PUNJAB MOTOR TRANSPORT WORKERS RULES, 1963

DOC: OHS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 5

	with such equipment and drugs as the State Government may direct.		
	(2) The dispensary shall have a floor area of		
	at least 25 square metres and smooth hard		
	and impervious walls and floors and shall		
	be adequately ventilated and lighted by		
	both natural and artificial means. An		
	adequate supply of wholesome drinking		
	water shall be provided.		
	(3) At every operating center and halting		
	station where less than 150 motor		
	transport		
	workers call on duty every day first-aid-		
	boxes or cupboards of the standard set out		
	in		
	Schedule II shall be provided. Every first-		
	aid-box or cupboards shall be clearly		
	marked		
	"First-Aid" and shall be kept stocked and in		
	good order. These first-aid-boxes or		
	cupboards shall be readily accessible during		
	all working hours and shall be in the charge		
	of an employee of the undertaking trained		
	in first aid.		
Rule	26. First Aid Facilities.		
prescribed	First-aid box containing the equipment		
under Sec	mentioned in Schedule III shall be provided		
40(2)(h),	in every motor vehicle. Every First-aid box		
read with	shall be clearly marked as "First-Aid" and		
Sec 12. –	shall be kept stocked and in good order.		

भाखड़ ब्यास राष्ट्र गोरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

OFFICIAL SECRETS ACT, 1923

DOC: OHS-LM-13 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 3

1.0 **SCOPE**

An Act to consolidate & amend the law relating to "prohibited place", "Information leak", use of official document for misuse—

- a) any work of defense, arsenal, naval, military or air force establishment or station, mine, minefield, camp, ship or aircraft belonging to or occupied by or on behalf of Government, any military telegraph or telephone so belonging or occupied, any wireless or signal station or office so belonging or occupied and any factory, dockyard or other place so belonging or occupied and used for the purpose of building, repairing, making or storing any munitions of war, or any sketches, plans, models or documents relating thereto or for the purpose of getting any metals, oil or minerals of use in time of war.
- any place not belonging to Government where any munitions of war or any sketches, models, plans or documents relating thereto, are being made, repaired, gotten or stored under contract with, or with any person on behalf of, Government, or otherwise on behalf of Government;

http://www.archive.india.gov.in/allimpfrms/allacts/3314.pdf

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

Head-Security in liaison with Project heads\SE is responsible for implementation of this law as applicable to sites, offices.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description Remarks	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Complianc e Status
Sec 3	Penalties for spying. 1) If any person for any purpose prejudicial to the safety or interests of the State- a) approaches, inspects, passes over or is in the vicinity of, or enters, any prohibited place; or b) makes any sketch, plan, model, or note which is calculated to be or might be or is intended to be, directly; or indirectly, useful to an enemy or c) obtains collects, records or publishes or communicates to any other person any secret official code or pass word, or any sketch, plan, model, article or note or other document or information which is calculated to be or might be or is intended to be, directly			

भाखडा व्यास

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

OFFICIAL SECRETS ACT, 1923

DOC: OHS-LM-13 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 3

or indirectly, useful to an enemy 1*[or which relates to a matter the disclosure of which is likely to affect the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State or friendly relations with foreign States]; he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend, where the offence is committed in relation to any work of defence, arsenal, naval, military or air force establishment or station, mine, minefield, factory, dockyard, camp, ship or aircraft or otherwise in relation to the naval, military or air force affairs of Government or in relation to any secret official code, to fourteen years and in other case to three years.

2) On a prosecution for an offence punishable under this section [2* * *, it shall not be necessary to show that the accused person was guilty of any particular act tending to show a purpose prejudicial to the safety or interests of the State, and, notwithstanding that no such act is proved against him, he may be convicted if, from the circumstances of the case or his conduct or his known character as proved, it appears that his purpose was a purpose prejudicial to the safety or interests of the State; and if any sketch, plan, model, article, note, document, or information relating to or used in any prohibited place, or relating to anything in such a place, or any secret official code or pass word is made, obtained, collected. recorded, published communicated by any person other than a person acting under lawful authority, and from the circumstances of the case or his conduct or his known character as proved it appears that his purpose was a purpose prejudicial to the safety or interests of the State, such sketch, plan, model, article, note, document, 3*[information, code or pass word shall be presumed to have been madel, obtained, collected, recorded, published communicated for a purpose prejudicial to the

भास्यज्ञ ब्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

OFFICIAL SECRETS ACT, 1923

DOC: OHS-LM-13 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 3

	safety or interests of the State.		
Sec 4	Communications with foreign agents to be		
	evidence of commission of certain offences.		
	Wrongful communication. etc., of information.		
	(1) If any person having in his possession or control		
	any secret official code or pass word or any sketch,		
Sec 5	plan, model, article, note, document or		
	information which relates to or is used in a		
	prohibited place or relates to anything in such a		
	place,		
Sec 6	Unauthorised use of uniforms; falsification of		
Sec 6	reports, forgery, personation, and false documents.		
Sec 7	Interfering with officers of the police or members		
Sec 7	of the Armed forces of the Union.		
Sec 8	Duty of giving information as to commission of		
Sec 8	offences.		
	Attempts, incitements, etc. Any person who		
	attempts to commit or abets the commission of an		
Sec 9	offence under this Act shall be punishable with the		
Jet 3	same punishment, and be liable to be proceeded		
	against in the same manner as if he had committed		
	such offence.		
Sec 10	Penalty for harbouring (Shelter\Protect) spies.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

INDIAN WIRELESS AND TELEGRAPHY ACT 1933

DOC: OHS-LM-14 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 1

1.0 **SCOPE**

This is an Act to regulate the possession of wireless telegraphy apparatus. http://www.trai.gov.in/Content/indian_wireless.aspx

Definition: 'wireless communication' means any transmission, omission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds, or intelligence of any nature by means of electricity, magnetism, or Radio waves, without the use of wires or other continuous electrical conductors between the transmitting and the receiving apparatus

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

Respective SE of Power Wing and irrigation wing are responsible for implementation of this law in the area under their Jurisdiction

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Sec 3	Prohibition of possession of wireless telegraphy apparatus without license. — No person shall possess wireless telegraphy apparatus except under and in accordance with a license issued under this Act.			
Sec 5	The telegraphy authority constituted under the Indian Telegraph Act shall be the authority competent to issue licenses to possess wireless telegraphy apparatus.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MANUFACTURE, STORAGE & IMPORT OF HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL RULES, 1989 AMENDED IN 2000

DOC: OHS-LM-15 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 4

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

This rule is applicable to the industry manufacture, storage and import of hazardous chemicals as per schedule of Rules. http://envfor.nic.in/legis/hsm/msihcar.html

This rule shall apply to

- a) An industrial activity in which a hazardous chemical, which satisfies any of the criteria laid down in Part I of Schedule 1 in column 2 of Part II of this schedule is or may be, involved and
- b) Isolated storage of hazardous chemicals listed in schedule 2 in any quantity equal to or more than the threshold quantity specified in column 3 thereof.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

Head Store and Head Operations are responsible for implementation of this law.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Ref			Review	Evaluation of
ere	Brief Description	Frequency	due on	Compliance
nce			uue on	Status
	Thinner Flash Point 31 deg C,			
	Primer & Finish Paint Flash Point - 31Deg C,			
	HSD Flash Point 35 deg C.			
	Paint & Thinner storage quantity - 4Tons			
	max.			
	HSD 40Tons Max.			
	DA gas storage less than 15 Tons.			
	Falls under Highly flammable Liquid.			
	Total qty 44 Tons maximum.			
Rule	Divisional Heads to identify major accidents,			
4	hazards related with industrial activity			
	involving hazardous chemicals.			
	Take adequate steps for the prevention of			
	major accidents and limit their			
	consequences to human and environment			
	and control of such hazards.			
	Provide persons handling hazardous			
	chemicals appropriate information, training,			
	equipment and antidotes to ensure safety.			
	"major accident" means - an incident			
	involving loss of life inside or outside the			
	installation, or ten or more injuries inside			
	and/or one or more injuries outside or			
	release of toxic chemicals or explosion or			
	fire or spillage of hazardous chemicals			
	resulting in on-site or off-site emergencies			
	or damage to equipment leading to			
	stoppage of process or adverse affects to			
	the environment;			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MANUFACTURE, STORAGE & IMPORT OF HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL RULES, 1989 AMENDED IN 2000

DOC: OHS-LM-15 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 4

	"major accident hazards (MAH) installations" means - isolated storage and industrial activity at a site handling (including transport through carrier or pipeline) of hazardous chemicals equal to or , in excess of the threshold quantities specified in, column 3 of schedule 2 and 3 respectively;'	
Rule 5	In case of any accident involving hazardous chemicals (occurs on a site or in a pipeline), BBMB to send NOTIFICATION OF A MAJOR ACCIDENT as per format given in Schedule V and Schedule VI to concerned authorities within 48 hours.	
Rule	Updating of the site notification following	
8	changes in the threshold quantity Where an activity involve the usages of hazardous chemicals quantity has increased, the occupier make a change in it (including an increase or decrease in the maximum threshold quantity of a hazardous chemical to which this rule applies which is or is liable to be at the site or in the pipeline or at the cessation of the activity) which affects the particulars specified in that report or any subsequent report made under this rule, the occupier shall forth with furnish a further	
Rule 10	Safety Reports and Safety Audit Reports: The occupier of an hazardous industrial activity shall submit a report on the industrial activity containing the information as prescribed, to the Director Of Factories. The occupier of an hazardous industrial activity shall carry out an Independent Safety reports and safety audit reports of the respective industrial activity with the help of an expert, not associated with such industrial activities and forward a copy of the audit report along with his comments to the Director Of Factories within 30 days after the completion of such audit. The occupier shall update the safety audit	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MANUFACTURE, STORAGE & IMPORT OF HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL RULES, 1989 AMENDED IN 2000

DOC: OHS-LM-15 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 4

	report once a year by conducting a fresh safety audit and forward a copy of it with his comments thereon within 30 days to the Director Of Factories. This report shall be updated every 3 years taking into account new knowledge which has affected the particulars in the previous report. (The occupier to furnish up-to-date information in case of any change the threshold quantity of hazardous chemicals at the site).	
Rule 13	BBMB to prepare and keep up-to-date an On Site Emergency Plan as per details given in Schedule 11 and inform every person on site about the relevant provisions. Conduct Mock Drill of the Emergency Plan every Six months .	
Rule 14	BBMB to provide information to the concerned authority information for preparation and updation of Off-Site Emergency Plan as given in Schedule 12.	
Rule 15	Information to be given by BBMB to persons liable to be affected by a major accident: The occupier shall take appropriate steps to inform persons outside the site who are likely to be affected by a major accident, either directly or through District Emergency Authority about: The nature of the major accident hazard; and The Safety measures to be adopted in the event of major accident.	
Rule 17	BBMB to obtain or develop information in the form of Safety Data Sheet as specified in Schedule 9 and make the information accessible on request.	
Rule 17	Label, mark, tag or provide accompanying documents on every container of a hazardous chemical to identify: - The contents - Name & address of manufacturer / importer of the hazardous chemical - Physical, chemical & toxicological data	
Rule 18	Communicate the importer / supplier / transporter of hazardous chemicals to	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

MANUFACTURE, STORAGE & IMPORT OF HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL RULES, 1989 AMENDED IN 2000

DOC: OHS-LM-15 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 4

ensure transportation as per the provisions of the Central Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 and Rules, 1989.	
Hazardous Chemicals handled at BBMB	
Ammonia(Ammonium hydroxide)	
Ammonium Nitrate	
Molybdenum & Compounds	
Phosphoric acid	

<u>SCHEDULE 1 : Indicative Criteria and List of Chemicals</u>

SCHEDULE 2: Isolated storage at Installations other than those covered by Schedule 4

SCHEDULE 3: List of Hazardous Chemicals for Application of Rules 5 and 7 to 15

SCHEDULE 4 : An operation or process carried out in an industrial installation referred to involving or likely to involve one or more hazardous chemicals and includes on-site storage or on-site transport which is associated with that operation or process, as the case may be;

SCHEDULE 5: Duties and corresponding Rule of the Authority(ies) with legal backing

SCHEDULE 6: Information to be Furnished Regarding Notification of a Major Accident

SCHEDULE 7: Information to be Furnished for the Notification of Sites

SCHEDULE 8: [See Rule 10(1)] Informmation to be Furnished in a Safety Report

SCHEDULE 9: (See Rule 17) Safety Data Sheet

SCHEDULE 10: [See Rule 18(5)] Format For Maintaining Records Of Hazardous Chemicals Imported



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE DANGEROUS MACHINES (REGULATION) ACT, 1983 AND RULES 1984

DOC: OHS-LM-16 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 3

1.0 SCOPE

This Act is to provide for the regulation of trade and commerce in, and production, supply, distribution and <u>use of</u>, the product of any industry 'producing dangerous machines with a view to securing the welfare of labour operating any such machine and for payment of compensation for the death or bodily injury suffered by any labourer while operating any such machine, and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

"Dangerous Machine" means a power thresher, and includes any such machine intended to be used in the agricultural or rural sector as the Central Government being of opinion that it is of such a nature that any accident in the course of operation thereof is likely to cause to its operator death, dismemberment of any limb or other bodily injury, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify as dangerous machine;

"machine" includes prime movers, transmission machinery and all other appliances whereby power is generated, transferred, transmitted or applied to a dangerous machine;



2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

Head Operations are responsible for implementation of this law.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

3.0 <u>REQU</u>	IKEIVIEN 15			
Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluat ion of Compli ance Status
Chapter V : Du	uties and Obligations of users of Dangerous Mach	ines		
19. User to	Every person who owns a dangerous machine or			
get each	acquires control over such machine, whether as			
dangerous	a lessee or hirer or otherwise (in this Act			
machine	referred to as the user) shall make, before			
registered	beginning to operate such machine, an			
	application to the Controller, on payment of			
	such fees, not exceeding five rupees, as the case			
	may be prescribed, for the registration of such			
	machine.			
	(2) On receipt of an application made under sub-			
	section (1), the Controller shall, if he is satisfied			
	that the machine complies with, in all respects,			
	the provisions of this Act and the rules and			
	orders made thereunder, register the same and			
	grant to the applicant a certificate showing such			
	registration.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE DANGEROUS MACHINES (REGULATION) ACT, 1983 AND RULES 1984

DOC: OHS-LM-16	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 2 of 3

	T	ı	
	(3) The Controller shall maintain a register		
	containing the particulars of the dangerous		
	machine registered by him and the names and		
	addresses and other particulars of the persons		
	on whose application such registration has been		
	made.		
	(4) No dangerous machine shall be operated		
	until it has been registered in accordance with		
	the provisions of this section.		
20. Matters	Every user of a dangerous machine shall ensure		
to be	that		
ensured by	(a) such machine conforms to the standards laid		
users.	down by or under this Act and also complies		
	with, in all respects the provisions of this Act and		
	the rules and orders made thereunder;		
	(b) no child is employed for the operation of		
	such machine ; and		
	(c) adequate arrangements exists for rendering		
	first aid to any person who may suffer any injury		
	while operating any such machine.		
21.	(1) Every person who has, immediately before		
Modification	the commencement of this Act, in his custody or		
of existing	control, any dangerous machine which does not		
dangerous	comply with, in all respects, the provisions of		
machine.	this Act and the rules and orders made		
	thereunder, shall, within such time, not being		
	less than 100 and 80 days from such		
	commencement, as the State Government may,		
	by notification in the Official Gazette, specify,		
	get the same modified in accordance with such		
	rules as may be made by the Central		
	Government in this behalf.		
	(2) No such machine shall be used or operated,		
	after the expiry of the period specified under		
	sub-section (1), unless the modifications		
	referred to in sub-section (1) have been made.		
22.	(1) If, during his employment as an operator of a		
Employer's	dangerous machine, death or dismemberment		
liability for	of any limb or any other bodily injury is caused		
compensatio	to such operator, his employer shall be liable to		
n.	pay compensation-		
	(a) in the case of death of the operator, to his		
	family, and (b) in any other case, to the		
	operator:		
	(2) The amount of the compensation payable		
	under sub-section (1) shall be determined and		
	ander sub section (1) shall be determined and		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE DANGEROUS MACHINES (REGULATION) ACT, 1983 AND RULES 1984

DOC: OHS-LM-16 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 3

		1	
	paid in accordance with the provisions of the		
	Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923 (8 of 1923)		
	as if the operator were a workman within the		
	meaning of that Act, and, for this purpose the		
	provisions of the said Act shall apply to him as		
	they apply to a workman within the meaning of		
	that Act.		
23.	(1) Where the death or dismemberment of any		
Notice	limb or any other bodily injury has been caused		
e of	to an operator, during the course of his		
accident	employment, notice of such death,		
	dismemberment or injury shall be given to the		
	employer within 03 days from the date on which		
	such death, dismemberment or injury was		
	caused.		
	(2) Such notice shall be given by the operator if		
	he is alive or by any member of his family or any		
	other person interested in him.		
24. Duty of	(1) Every employer shall take out, as soon as		
employer to	may be practicable after the commencement of		
take out	this Act, one or more insurance policies		
insurance	providing for contracts of insurance whereby he		
policies.	is insured against any liability arising out of sub-		
	section		
	(1) of section 22 to make payment of		
	compensation to any operator of a dangerous		
	machine and such contract of insurance may		
	provide for the payment of annuities to the		
	operator, or in case of his death, to the		
	members of his family or to his nominee, if he		
	does not have a family.		
	(2) Every employer shall get the insurance policy		
	referred to in sub-section (1) renewed from time		
	to time before the expiry of the period of		
	validity thereof so that the policy of insurance		
	may remain in force throughout the period		
	during which any person is employed by him to		
	operate any dangerous machine.		
27.	Every register, record and accounts maintained		
Inspection of	, ,		
records, etc.	renewed under this Act shall be open to the		
	inspection of the Inspector.		
	ווושףככנוטוו טו נווב ווושףכננטו.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 9

1.0 SCOPE

This Act to provide protection against sexual harassment of women at workplace and for the prevention and redressal of complaints of sexual harassment and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

All HOD's and HOO's.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Referenc e	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluat ion of Compli ance Status
---------------	-------------------	-----------	------------------	---

Section 02 Definition

Aggrieved woman

- In relation to a workplace, a woman of any age whether employed or not, who alleges to have been subjected to any act of sexual harassment by the respondent
- In relation to dwelling place or house, a woman of any age who is employed in such a dwelling place or house.

Chairperson

Chairperson of the local complaints committee nominated.

Domestic worker

A woman who is employed to do the household work in any household for remuneration whether in cash or kind, either directly or through any agency on a temporary, permanent, part time or full time basis, but does not include any member of the family of the employer

Presiding Officer

Presiding officer of the internal complaints committee nominated.

Respondent

A person against whom the aggrieved woman has made a complaint

Complaint

Complaint means the complaint made under section 9

Complaints Committee

Internal Committee or the local committee, as the case may be.

Incident

An incident of sexual harassment as defined in clause (n) of section 2

Special educator

A person trained in communication with people with special needs in a way that addresses their individual differences and needs

Sexual harassment

Includes any one or more of the following unwelcome acts or behaviour (whether directly or by implication) namely:-

- a) Physical contact and advances or
- b) A demand or request for sexual favours or



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 9

- c) Making sexually colored remarks or
- d) Showing pornography or
- e) Any other unwelcome physical, verbal or non-verbal conduct of sexual nature

Workplace

- 1) any department, organisation, undertaking, establishment, enterprise, institution, office, branch or unit which is established, owned, controlled or wholly or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or the local authority or a Government company or a corporation or a co-operative society;
- any private sector organisation or a private venture, undertaking, enterprise, institution, establishment, society, trust, non-governmental organisation, unit or service provider carrying on commercial, professional, vocational, educational, entertainmental, industrial, health services or financial activities including production, supply, sale, distribution or service;
- 3) hospitals or nursing homes;
- 4) any sports institute, stadium, sports complex or competition or games venue, whether residential or not used for training, sports or other activities relating thereto;
- 5) any place visited by the employee arising out of or during the course of employment including transportation provided by the employer for undertaking such journey;

6) a dwelling place or a house;

Sec 3	PREVENTION OF SEXUAL HARASSMENT:
(1)	No woman shall be subjected to sexual harassment
	at any workplace.
(2)	The following circumstances, among other
	circumstances, if it occurs or is present in relation to
	or connected with any act or behaviour of sexual
	harassment may amount to sexual harassment-
	a. implied or explicit promise of preferential treatment in her employment; or
	b. implied or explicit threat of detrimental
	treatment in her employment; or
	c. implied or explicit threat about her present or future employment status; or
	d. interference with her work or creating an
	intimidating or offensive or hostile work
	environment for her; or
	e. Humiliating treatment likely to affect her health
	or safety.
4	CONSTITUTION OF INTERNAL COMPLAINTS
	COMMITTEE
(1)	Every employer of a workplace shall, by an order
	in writing, constitute a Committee to be known as
	the "Internal Complaints Committee":
(2)	The Internal Committee shall consist of the



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 9

		1
	following members to be nominated by the	
	employer (Provided that at least one-half of the	
	total Members so nominated shall be women.),	
	namely:-	
	a) A Presiding Officer who shall be a woman	
	employed at a senior level at workplace from	
	amongst the employees:	
	b) not less than two (2) Members from amongst	
	employees preferably committed to the cause	
	of women or who have had experience in social	
	work or have legal knowledge;	
	c) c) one member from amongst non-	
	governmental organisations or associations	
	committed to the cause of women or a person	
	familiar with the issues relating to sexual harassment:	
(3)	The Presiding Officer and every Member of the	
(-,	internal Committee shall hold office for such period,	
	not exceeding O3years, from the date of their	
	nomination as may be specified by the employer.	
(4)		
(4)	The Member appointed, from amongst the non-	
	governmental organisations or associations, shall be	
	paid such fees or allowances for holding the	
	proceedings of the Internal Committee, by the	
	employer as may be prescribed.	
9	COMPLAINT OF SEXUAL HARASSMENT	
(1)	Any aggrieved woman may make, in writing, a	
	complaint of sexual harassment at workplace to the	
	Internal Committee, if so constituted, within a	
	period of 03 months from the date of incident and	
	in case of a series of incidents, within a period of 03	
	months from the date of last incident:	
	Provided that where such complaint cannot be	
	made in writing, the Presiding Officer or any	
	Member of the Internal Committee, shall render all	
	reasonable assistance to the woman for making the	
	complaint in writing:	
	Dravided further that the Internal Committee and	
	Provided further that the Internal Committee may,	
	for the reasons to be recorded in writing, extend the	
	time limit not exceeding 03 months, if it is satisfied	
	that the circumstances were such which prevented	
	the woman from filing a complaint within the said	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 9

	period.	
10	Where the aggrieved woman is unable to make a complaint on account of her physical or mental incapacity or death or otherwise, her legal heir or such other person as may be prescribed may make a complaint under this Section. CONCILIATION	
(1)	The Internal Committee may, before initiating an inquiry under Section 11 and at the request of the aggrieved woman, take steps to settle the matter between her and the respondent through conciliation: Provided that no monetary settlement shall be made as a basis of conciliation.	HR
(2)	Where a settlement has been arrived at under Subsection (1), the Internal Committee, shall record the settlement so arrived and forward the same to the employer to take action as specified in the recommendation.	HR
(3)	The Internal Committee shall provide copies of the settlement as recorded under Sub-section (2) to the aggrieved woman and the respondent.	HR
(4)	Where a settlement is arrived at under Sub-section (1), no further inquiry shall be conducted by the Internal Committee.	
11	INQUIRY INTO COMPLAINTS	
(1)	Provided that where the aggrieved woman informs the Internal Committee, that any term or condition of the settlement arrived at under Sub-section (2) of Section 10 has not been complied with by the respondent, the Internal Committee shall proceed to make an inquiry into the complaint. Provided further that where both parties are employees, the parties shall, during the course of inquiry, be given an opportunity of being heard and a copy of the findings shall be made available to both the parties enabling them to make representation against the findings before the Committee.	HR
(3)	For the purpose of making an inquiry under Subsection (1), the Internal Committee, shall have the same powers as are vested in a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure 1908 when trying a suit in respect of the following matters, namely-	HR



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 9

	a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of	
	any person and examining him on oath;	
	b) requiring the discovery and production of documents; and	
	c) Any other matter which may be prescribed.	
(4)	The inquiry under Sub-section (1) shall be completed	HR
, ,	within a period of 90 days.	
12	ACTION DURING PENDENCY OF INQUIRY	
(1)	During the pendency of an inquiry, on a written	HR
	request made by the aggrieved woman, the	
	Internal Committee, may recommend to the	
	employer to-	
	a) transfer the aggrieved woman or the respondent	
	to any other workplace; or	
	b) grant leave to the aggrieved woman up to a	
	period of 03 months; or	
	c) Grant such other relief to the aggrieved woman	
(0)	as may be prescribed.	
(2)	The leave granted to the aggrieved woman under	HR
	this section shall be in addition to the leave she	
(2)	would be otherwise entitled.	115
(3)	On the recommendation of the Internal Committee,	HR
	under Sub-section (1), the employer shall implement the recommendations made under	
	Subsection (1)and send the report of such	
	implementation to the Internal Committee.	
(1)	On the completion of an inquiry under this Act, the	
(-)	Internal Committee shall provide a report of its	
	findings to the employer within a period of 10 days	
	from the date of completion of the inquiry and such	
	report be made available to the concerned parties.	
(2)	Where the Internal Committee, arrives at the	
	conclusion that the allegation against the	
	respondent has not been proved, it shall	
	recommend to the employer that no action is	
(2)	required to be taken in the matter.	
(3)	Where the Internal Committee, arrives at the	
	conclusion that the allegation against the	
	respondent has been proved, it shall recommend to	
	the employer-	
	a) to take action for sexual harassment as a	
	misconduct in accordance with the provisions	
	of the service rules applicable to the Page 170 of 216	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 9

	respondent or where no such service rules have been made, in such manner as may be prescribed; b) to deduct, notwithstanding anything in the service rules applicable to the respondent, from the salary or wages of the respondent such sum as it may consider appropriate to be paid to the aggrieved woman or to her legal heirs, as it may determine, in accordance with the provisions of Section 15: Provided that in case the employer is unable to make such deduction from the salary of the respondent due to his being absent from duty or cessation of employment, it may direct to the respondent to pay such sum to the aggrieved woman: Provided further that in case the respondent fails to pay the sum referred to in clause (ii), the Internal Committee may forward the order for recovery of the sum as an arrear of land revenue to the concerned District Officer.
(4)	concerned District Officer.
	The employer or the District Officer shall act upon the recommendation within 60 days of its receipt by him.
14	PUNISHMENT FOR FALSE OR MALICIOUS COMPLAINT AND FALSE EVIDENCE
	Where the Internal Committee, arrives at a conclusion that the allegation against the respondent is malicious or the aggrieved woman or any other person making the complaint has made the complaint knowing it to be false or the aggrieved woman or any other person making the complaint has produced any forged or misleading document, it may recommend to the employer, to take action against the woman or the person who has made the complaint under Sub-section (1) or Sub-section (2) of Section 9, as the case may be, in accordance with the provisions of the service rules applicable to her or him or where no such service rules exist, in such manner as may be prescribed: Provided that a mere inability to substantiate a complaint or provide adequate proof need not attract action against the complainant under this



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 9

		1		
	section: Provided further that the malicious intent on part of the complainant shall be established after an inquiry in accordance with the procedure prescribed, before any action is recommended.			
(2)	Where the Internal Committee, arrives at a conclusion that during the inquiry any witness has given false evidence or produced any forged or misleading document, it may recommend to the employer of the witness, to take action in accordance with the provisions of the service rules applicable to the said witness or where no such service rules exist, in such manner as may be prescribed.			
15	DETERMINATION OF COMPENSATION			
	For the purpose of determining the sums to be paid to the aggrieved woman under Clause (ii) of Subsection (3) of Section 13, the Internal Committee, shall have regard to- a. the mental trauma, pain, suffering and emotional distress caused to the aggrieved woman; b. the loss in the career opportunity due to the incident of sexual harassment; c. medical expenses incurred by the victim for physical or psychiatric treatment; d. the income and financial status of the respondent; e. Feasibility of such payment in lump sum or in instalments.			
16	PROHIBITION OF PUBLICATION OR MAKING KNOWN CONTENTS OF COMPLAINT AND INQUIRY PROCEEDINGS			
(1)	Notwithstanding anything contained in the Right to Information Act 2005, the contents of the complaint made under Section 9, the identity and addresses of the aggrieved woman, respondent and witnesses, any information relating to conciliation and inquiry proceedings, recommendations of the Internal Committee or the Local Committee, as the case may be, and the action taken by the employer under the provisions of this Act shall not be published, communicated or made known to the public, press and media in any manner:			
	Page 172 of 216		·	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 9

	Provided that information may be disseminated	Į.
	regarding the justice secured to any victim of sexual	
	harassment under this Act without disclosing the	
	name, address, identity or any other particulars	
	calculated to lead to the identification of the	
	aggrieved woman and witnesses.	
17	PENALTY FOR PUBLICATION OR MAKING KNOWN	
	CONTENTS OF COMPLAINT AND INQUIRY PROCEEDINGS.	
	Where any person entrusted with the duty to handle	
	or deal with the complaint, inquiry or any	
	recommendations or action to be taken under the	
	provisions of this <i>Act</i> , contravenes the provisions of	
	Section 16, he shall be liable for penalty in	
	accordance with the provisions of the service rules	
	applicable to the said person or where no such	
	service rules exist, in such manner as may be	
	prescribed.	
19	Duties of Employer	
	Every employer shall-	
	a. provide a safe working environment at the	
	workplace which shall include safety from the	
	persons coming into contact at the workplace;	
	b. display at any conspicuous place in the	
	workplace, the penal consequences of sexual	
	harassments; and the order constituting, the	
	Internal Committee under Sub-section (1) of	
	Section 4;	
	c. organise workshops and awareness	
	programmes at regular intervals for sensitising	
	the employees with the provisions of the <i>Act</i>	
	and orientation programmes for the members	
	of the Internal Committee in the manner as	
	may be prescribed;	
	d. provide necessary facilities to the Internal	
	Committee, for dealing with the complaint and	
	conducting an inquiry;	
	e. assist in securing the attendance of respondent	
	and witnesses before the Internal Committee;	
	f. make available such information to the Internal	
	Committee or the Local Committee, as the case	
	may be, as it may require having regard to the	
	complaint made under Sub-section (1) of Sec 9;	
L	Page 173 of 216	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE SEXUAL HARASSMENT OF WOMEN AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION AND REDRESSAL) ACT, 2013

DOC: OHS-LM-17 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 9

	g. provide assistance to the woman if she so
	chooses to file a complaint in relation to the
	offence under the Indian Penal Code or any
	other law for the time being in force;
	h. cause to initiate action, under the Indian Penal
	Code (IPC) or any other law for the time being
	in force, against the perpetrator, or if the
	aggrieved woman so desires, where the
	perpetrator is not an employee, in the
	workplace at which the incident of sexual
	harassment took place;
	i. treat sexual harassment as a misconduct under
	the service rules and initiate action for such
	misconduct;
	j. Monitor the timely submission of reports by the
	Internal Committee.
21	COMMITTEE TO SUBMIT ANNUAL REPORT
(1)	The Internal Committee shall in each calendar year
	prepare, in such form and at such time as may be
	prescribed, an annual report and submit the same to
	the employer.
22	EMPLOYER TO INCLUDE INFORMATION IN ANNUAL
	REPORT
	The employer shall include in its report the number
	of cases filed, if any, and their disposal under this
	Act in the annual report of his organisation.

APPLICABLE LEGAL REQUIREMENT SPECIFIC TO ENVIRONMENT



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) ACT, 1974, AMENDED 1988. THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) RULES, 1975.

DOC: EMS-LM-01 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 2

1.0 SCOPE

An Act to provide for the prevention and control of water pollution and the maintenance or restoration of wholesomeness of water.

http://envfor.nic.in/legis/water/water2.html

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

All the CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/Areas under their Jurisdiction.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
-----------	-------------------	-----------	------------------	---------------------------------------

A. Definition

- a. "Occupier", in relation to any factory or premises, means the person who has control over the affairs of the factory or the premises, and includes, in relation to any substance, the person in possession of the substance. Above definition remains same in all the Environmental Acts.
- b. "outlet" includes any conduit pipe or channel, open or closed, carrying sewage or trade effluent or any other holding arrangement which cause or likely to cause, pollution.
- c. "pollution" means such contamination of water or such alteration of the physical, chemical or biological properties of water or such discharge of any sewage or any trade effluent or of any other liquid, gaseous, or solid substances into water (whether directly or indirectly) as may, or is likely to, create nuisance or render such water harmful or injurious to public health or safety, or to domestic, commercial, industrial, agriculture or any other legitimate uses, or to the life and health of animals or plants or of aquatic organism;
- d. "Sewage effluents" means effluent from any sewerage system or sewage disposal works and includes sludge from open drains;
- e. "Stream" includes
 - i. River
 - ii. Water course (whether flowing or for the time being dry)
 - iii. Inland water (whether natural or artificial)

Sec 21	Empowers to collect samples of		
	sewage/Trade effluent from any industry		
Sec 24	Prohibition on use of stream or well for		
	disposal of polluting matter etc		
Sec 25	Application for consent to establish (before		
	taking any step for establishing an industrial		
	unit) & Application for consent to operate		
	(before commissioning the facility of the		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) ACT, 1974, AMENDED 1988. THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) RULES, 1975.

DOC: EMS-LM-01 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 2

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	company) in the prescribed form of the	
	concerned State Pollution Control Board	
	along with prescribed fee.	
Sec 25	Application for renewal of consent to	
	operate before it expires in the prescribed	
	form of the concerned State Pollution	
	Control Board along with the prescribed fee.	
Section	Restriction on new outlets & discharge	
25(2)&	without prior consent of PCB: Apply for	
25(3)	consent to establish and operate. Renewal of	
	consent and comply to consent conditions.	
Sec 25	Submit compliance reports against consent	
	conditions including monitoring results with	
	the applicable wastewater discharge	
	standards & Domestic effluents at the	
	intervals prescribed by the State Pollution	
	Control Board. Regular checking of effluent	
	shall be done at the factory and records of	
	testing shall be maintained.	
Sec 31	Information to be given to concerned officials	
	regarding discharge of pollutants in excess of	
	prescribed standards if occurred, or is	
	apprehended due to any unforeseen event or	
	happening.	
Section 31	Furnishing of information to State Pollution	
	Control Board and other agencies in case of	
	accidental and unforeseen events of	
	discharge of poisonous, noxious or polluting	
	matters	
	Time to time visit the mentioned web link	
	and adhere applicable requirement of law	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) CESS ACT, 1977, THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) CESS RULES, 1978 AS AMENDED UPTO 1992 AND ENVIRONMENTAL (PROTECTION) RULES, 1986.

DOC: EMS-LM-02 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 2

1.0 **SCOPE**

An act to provide for the levy and collection of a cess on water consumed by organization

http://envfor.nic.in/legis/water/water8.html

2.0 <u>RESPONSIBILITY</u>

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for sites/Areas under their Jurisdiction.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

3.0 KEQ	3.0 REQUIREMENTS					
Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status		
Rule no 3 of Cess Rule	Fixation of water meter at the entrance of water supply connection	One time or when damaged/ mal- function	Review the correct ness on yearly basis	Water meter is installed at inlet from municipal authority and at ground water boring		
Sec 3.	Pay Water cess, as prescribed within the specified time as indicated in the assessment order, if the industry/organization is included in the schedule under the Act. BBMB organization falls in: Schedule II of the Act for the following activities: (a) Industrial Cooling or boiler feed. (b) Domestic Use (c) Processing whereby water gets polluted and the Pollutants are easily biodegradable and are toxic. (d) Processing whereby water gets polluted and the Pollutants are not easily biodegradable and are toxic. Cess shall be levied for the purposes of water utilization and shall be calculated on the basis of water consumed.					
Sec 5, Rule 4(1)	To furnish on or before 5 th of every calendar month to accessing authority in FORM No 1 showing the quantity of water consumed in the previous month.			Responsibility SSE/Sr Xen Record - Daily water consumptio n register - File for monthly return		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) CESS ACT, 1977, THE WATER (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) CESS RULES, 1978 AS AMENDED UPTO 1992 AND ENVIRONMENTAL (PROTECTION) RULES, 1986.

DOC: EMS-LM-02 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 2

		(Form 1)
Rule no 4	Annexure to Form 1 (report of analysis of treated effluent) to be submitted to SPCB	As the water is discharged along with sewerage, therefore, the test results are as applicable to those for sewerage discharge Responsibility SSE/Sr Xen Record : File for monthly returns
Sec 3	Industry/organization shall pay Cess calculated on the basis of water consumed for any of the purpose specified in column (1) of Schedule II, at such rate, not exceeding the rate specified in the corresponding entry in column (2)	
10	Pay interest at prescribed rates in case of delay in paying the water cess.	
Sec 11, Rule 8	Pay penalty for non-payment of cess within the specified time, not exceeding the amount of cess, in arrears, after being given a reasonable opportunity of hearing.	
Sec 13, Rule 9	Right to appeal to the "Appellate Authority" in case of any grievance(s) against any order to assessment in the prescribed form and along with prescribed fee.	
	Check web link and address notification as applicable	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE AIR (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) ACT, 1981, AMENDED 1987; THE AIR (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) RULES, 1982 AS AMENDED UPTO 1992, AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS 2000 AND ENVIRONMENTAL (PROTECTION) RULES, 1986.

DOC: EMS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 2

1.0 SCOPE

An act to provide for the prevention, control and abatement of air pollution.

http://envfor.nic.in/legis/air/air1.html

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/ areas under their Jurisdiction.

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluatio n of Complian ce Status
Rule 21 of Air Act	BBMB organization to apply for "Consent to Establish" prior to setting up any new facility / modification in the existing facility, which is likely to emit air pollutants, and "Consent to Operate" before commencement of activities in the new /modified facility to also comply with the conditions, as prescribed in the "Consent to Establish" or "Consent to Operate" for emissions.			
Rule 21	Apply for renewal of consent to operate 90 days prior to expiry of the consent validity in Form I. Comply with the conditions of the consents – Consent to establish and Consent to operate. Monitoring of the ambient air quality and Stack emissions and returns to the SPCB on defined frequency (like Month).			
Sec22 of Air Act and Rule 3 (3B) of EP Rules 1986	Not to discharge air pollutant(s) in excess of the standards prescribed by the PCB. Refer Annexure –I Note:- The 3 or 4 worst locations at commercial establishment/Power house/substations etc be identified and testing of Ambient Air Quality be done on 8 hours/24 hours duration test. The test may be got carried out form SPCB or their authorized laboratory			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE AIR (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) ACT, 1981, AMENDED 1987; THE AIR (PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF POLLUTION) RULES, 1982 AS AMENDED UPTO 1992, AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS 2000 AND ENVIRONMENTAL (PROTECTION) RULES, 1986.

DOC: EMS-LM-03 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 2

		1	,
23	Furnish information to the SPCB and other		
	designated agencies (Collector of the district,		
	Divisional Revenue Officer, Health Officer,		
	Executive of local/Municipal authority, nearest		
	police station) of accident or unforeseen act or		
	event in which emissions of air pollutant(s)		
	occurred in excess of the prescribed standards		
	or are likely to occur.		
24	Organization has to allow entry of the SPCB or		
	any official empowered by it to the		
	organization at all reasonable times, for the		
	purpose of carrying out any of the entrusted		
	functions or for inspecting to ascertain that		
	provisions of the Act are being complied with,		
	or for seizing any control equipment, industrial		
	plant, records, registers, documents or any		
	other material object if there are reasons to		
	believe that provisions of the Act are being		
	contravened.		
24	Organization to provide all facilities required by		
'	the SPCB official for the purpose of sampling.		
25	Provide the SPCB or any officer empowered by		
23	it any information to enable it to implement		
	the provisions of the Act. (Including information		
	regarding the types of air pollutants emitted		
	into the atmosphere and the level of the		
	emission of such air pollutants).		
26	Provide access to the SPCB or any officer		
20	empowered by it, for taking samples of air or		
	_ ,		
	emissions from any chimney, flue or duct or		
	any other outlet for the purpose of analysis.		
	Organization to ensure that specified emission		
	sampling procedure is being followed by the		
	SPCB or any officer empowered by it, in case,		
1	results of analysis is to be used as evidence in		
	legal proceedings.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 9

1.0 SCOPE

An act to provide for the protection and improvement of environment and for matters connected there with.

http://envfor.nic.in/legis/env/env4.html

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the areas/sites under their Jurisdiction.

3.0 <u>KLQ</u>					
Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status	
Section 5, Rule 4	BBMB organization has to comply with the directions issued in writing by the Central Government within a specified time as mentioned in the order. The directions may include. - Closure, prohibition or regulation of any operation or process; or - Stoppage or regulation of the supply of electricity, water or any other service.				
Section 7, Rule 3	Discharge or emissions of environmental pollutants within the prescribed standards as given in various Schedules.				
Section 9	BBMB organization to furnish information to the prescribed agencies (Chief Inspector of Factories, Inspector of Factories, SPCB) in the event of accident or unforeseen event in which environmental pollutant(s) not conforming to the prescribed standards are being discharged, or are likely to be discharged into the environment.				
Section 10	Allow entry and inspection by any person empowered by the Central Government into the industry, establishment at all reasonable times, for the purpose of performing any of the function entrusted; or to ascertain compliance with the provisions of the Act; or for seizing of any equipment, plant, registers, records or documents in case there are reasons to believe that any provision of the Act is being contravened.				

भास्यज्ञ व्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 9

		1	Т	
	BBMB organization to allow Central government			
Section 11,	or any official empowered by it, to take samples			
Rule 6	of air, water, soil or any other substance from			
	the company for the purpose of analysis.			
	BBMB organization to submit an "Environmental			
	Statement" every year, on or before 30th			
	September to the SPCB in prescribed Format			
Rule 14	(Form V of above act) in case Consent is			
	required under the Water/Air Act or			
	Authorization under the Hazardous Wastes			
	(Management & Handling) rules or both.			
	Standards/Guidelines for control of Noise			
	Pollution from Stationary Diesel Generator			
	(DG) Sets.			
	(A) Mandatory acoustic enclosure/acoustic			
	treatment of room for stationary DG sets			
	All DG Sets manufactured on or after January 01,			
	2005 up-to 1000KVA shall be provided with an			
	Integral Acoustic Enclosure by the Manufacturer			
	so that the noise level is 75dB at 1.0 meters			
	from enclosure surface.			
	For all other DG Sets, Noise from the DG set			
	should be controlled by providing an acoustic			
	enclosure on by treating the room acoustically.			
	The acoustic enclosure/ acoustic treatment of			
Rule 3,	the room should be designed for minimum 25			
Schedule –	dB(A).			
I, Sl. 94	Insertion Loss or for meeting the ambient noise			
	standards, whichever is on the higher side(if the			
	actual ambient noise is on the higher side, it			
	may not be possible to check the performance			
	of the acoustic enclosure/acoustic treatment.			
	Under such circumstances the performance may			
	be checked for noise reduction up-to actual			
	ambient noise level, preferably, in the night			
	time.			
	The measurement for Insertion Loss may be			
	done at different points at 0.5 m from the			
	acoustic enclosure/ room, and then averaged.			
	The DG set should also be provided with proper			
	exhaust muffler with Insertion Loss of minimum			
	25 dB(A).			

Merci alla

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 9



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 9

Emission Standards for Diesel Engines (engines rating more than 0.8 MW) for power plant, generator set applications and other requirements: Note 1: Emission norms given for Category B area for Engines commissioned before 01.07.2003.

- NOx (as NO2) at 15 % 02 dry basis, ppmv: 1100
- NMHC (as C) at 15% O2 mg/Nm3: 150
- PM at 15% O2 mg/Nm3 with HSD / LDO: 75
- PM at 15% O2 mg/Nm3 with LSHS / FO: 150
- CO at 15% O2 mg/Nm3: 150

Note 2: Sulphur content in fuel <2%

Note 3: Stack Height for DG Sets more than 0.8 MW and commissioned after 01.07.2003 to be maximum of the following:

- $14Q^{0.3}$, where Q is the quantity if SO_2 in kg/hour
- Minimum 6 m above the building where generator set is installed
- 30 metres

Note 4: The standards shall be regulated by the SPCB or Pollution Control Committees, as the case may be.

Note 5: Individual units with engine ratings less than or equal to 800 KW are not covered by this notification.

Note 6: Only following liquid fuels viz. High Speed Diesel, Light Diesel Oil, Low Sulphur Heavy Stock and Furnace Oil or liquid fuels with equivalent specifications shall be used in these power plants and generator sets.

Note 7: For expansion project, stack height of new generator sets shall be as per total Sulphur Dioxide emission (including existing as well as additional load).

Note 8: For multi engine plants, fuels shall be grouped in cluster to get better plume rise and dispersion. Provision for any future expansion should be made in planning stage itself.

Note 9: Particulate Matter, Non-Methane Hydrocarbon and percent moisture (dry basis). Carbon Monoxide results -are to be normalized to 25°C, 1.01 Kilo Pascal (760 mm of mercury) pressure and zero

Note 10: Measurement shall be performed at steady load conditions of more than 85% of the rated load.

Note 11: Continuous monitoring of Oxides of Nitrogen shall be done by the plants whose total engine capacity is more than 50 Mega Waft. However, minimum once in six month monitoring for other parameters shall be adopted by the plants.

Note 12: Prescribed methods to be adopted for measurement of emission parameters.

Rule 3, Schedule – I, Sl. 96



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 9

	Schedule IV – Standards for emission of smoke, vapour etc. from motor vehicles.		
Rule 3	Every motor vehicle shall be maintained in such condition and shall be so driven that smoke, visible vapour, grit, sparks, ashes, cinders or oily substance do not emit there from. The Driver or any person in-charge of the vehicle shall, upon demand, by any empowered officer submit the vehicle for testing for the purpose of measuring the standard of smoke or the levels of other pollutants or both.		
	Schedule VI Part A – General Standards for discharge of	f effluents	
Rule 3	As per the following table or the Water Consent condit	ions, which	ever is more
	stringent.		

Schedule VI

#	PARAMETER	UOM	INLAND DISC	CHARGE	LAND	DISCHARGE
			All effort should be remove colour and			ort should be to remove
01	Colour and odour		far as practicable	d Odour as		and odour as
			lai as prasticable			practicable
02	Suspends Solids Max.	mg/l	100		200	praotioablo
	Particulate size of	micron	Shall pass			
03	suspended solids	IS sieve				
04	PH		5.5 to 9	9.0	5.5 to	9.0
			Shall not be m	ore than 5		
05	Temperature	° C	degree C from the	ne receiving	-	
			wate	r		
06	Oil and Grease Max.		mg/l	10		10
07	Total Residual Chlorine		mg/l	1.0		-
08	Ammoniacal Nitrogen (a Max.	as N),	mg/l	50		-
09	Total nitrogen (as NH ₃) Max.		mg/l	100		-
10	Free Ammonia (as NH ₃) Max.		mg/l	5.0		-
11	Biochemical Oxygen Dedays) 20 Deg. C. Max. (mg/l	30		100
12	Chemical Oxygen Demi Max.(COD)	and	mg/l	250		-
13	Arsenic (as As) Max.		mg/l	0.2		0.2
14	Mercury (as Hg) Max.		mg/l	0.01		-
15	Lead (as Pb) Max.		mg/l	0.1		-
16	Cadmium (as Cd) Max.		mg/l	2.0		-
17	Hexavalent chromium (Max.	as Cr+6)	mg/l	0.1		-
18	Total Chromium (as Cr)	Max.	mg/l	2.0		-
19	Copper (as Cu) Max.		mg/l	3.0		-
20	Zinc (as Zn) Max.		mg/l	5.0		-
21	Selenium (as Sc.) Max.		mg/l	0.05		-
22	Nickel (as Ni) Max.		mg/l	3.0		-
23	Cyanide (as CN) Max.		mg/l	0.2		0.2
24	Fluoride (as F) Max.		mg/l	2.0		-



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4	Page Rev. No.: 0	Effective Date: 09 January, 2017	Page 6 of 9
DOC. LIVIS LIVI 4	rage nevi ivoi . o	Effective Date: 05 Junious y, 2017	1 ugc 0 01 3

25	Dissolved Phosphates (as P) Max.	mg/l	5.0	-	
26	Sulphide (as S) Max.	mg/l	2.0	-	
27	Bio -assay test		90% survival of fish after 96 hours in 100% effluent.	90% survival of fish after 96 hours in 100% effluent.	
28	Manganese (as Mn)	mg/l	2.0	-	
29	Iron (as Fe)	mg/l	3.0	-	
30	Nitrate Nitrogen	Mg/l	10.0	-	
31	Phenolic compounds (as C ₆ H ₅ OH)	mg/Imax.	1.0	-	
32	Vanadium (as V)		0.2	-	
Rule 3A	Schedule VI, Part D: General El Standards Particulate matter: 150 mg/m3 Carbon Monoxide: 1% max. (v/v)				
Rule 3B					



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 9

SCHEDULE VII

NATIONALAMBIENTAIR QUALITY STANDARDS CENTRAL POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 18th November, 2009

No. B-29016/20/90/PCI-L—In exercise of the powers conferred by Sub-section (2) (h) of section 16 of the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (Act No.14 of 1981), and in supersession of the Notification No(s). S.O. 384(E), dated 11th April, 1994 and S.O. 935(E), dated 14th October, 1998, the Central Pollution Control Board hereby notify the National Ambient Air Quality Standards with immediate effect, namely:-

NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS

S.	Pollutant	Time Weighted	Concentration in Ambient Air		
No.		Average	Industrial, Residential, Rural and Other Area	Ecologically Sensitive Area (notified by Central Government)	Methods of Measurement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	Sulphur Dioxide (SO ₂), µg/m ³	Annual* 24 hours**	50 80	20 80	- Improved West and Gaeke -Ultraviolet fluorescence
2	Nitrogen Dioxide	Annual*	40	30	- Modified Jacob &
	(NO ₂), μg/m ³	24 hours**	80	. 80	Hochheiser (Na- Arsenite) - Chemiluminescence
3	Particulate Matter (size less than 10µm) or PM ₁₀ µg/m ³	Annual* 24 hours**	60 100	100	- Gravimetric - TOEM - Beta attenuation
4	Particulate Matter (size less than 2.5µm) or PM _{2.5} µg/m ³	Annual* 24 hours**	40 60	40 60	- Gravimetric - TOEM - Beta attenuation
5	Ozone (O ₃) µg/m ³	8 hours** I hour**	100	100	- UV photometric - Chemilminescence - Chemical Method
6	Lead (Pb) µg/m ³	Annual* 24 hours**	0.50	0.50	- AAS /ICP method after sampling on EPM 2000 or equivalent filter paper - ED-XRF using Teflon filter
7	Carbon Monoxide (CO)	8 hours**	02	02	- Non Dispersive Infra Red (NDIR)
8	mg/m ³ Ammonia (NH ₃) µg/m ³	Annual* 24 hours**	04 100 400	100 400	-Chemiluminescence -Indophenol blue method



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 9

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
9	Benzene (C ₆ H ₆) µg/m ³	Annual*	05	05	Gas chromatography based continuous analyzer Adsorption and Desorption followed by GC analysis
10	(BaP) - particulate phase only, ng/m ³	Annual*	01	01	Solvent extraction followed by HPLC/GC analysis
11	Arsenic (As), ng/m ³	Annual*	06	06	AAS /ICP method after sampling on EPM 2000 or equivalent filter paper
12	Nickel (Ni), ng/m ²	Annual*	20	20	AAS /ICP method after sampling on EPM 2000 or equivalent filter paper

- Annual arithmetic mean of minimum 104 measurements in a year at a particular site taken twice a week 24 hourly at uniform intervals.
- 24 hourly or 08 hourly or 01 hourly monitored values, as applicable, shall be complied with 98% of the time in a year. 2% of the time, they may exceed the limits but not on two consecutive days of monitoring.

Note. — Whenever and wherever monitoring results on two consecutive days of monitoring exceed the limits specified above for the respective category, it shall be considered adequate reason to institute regular or continuous monitoring and further investigation.

SANT PRASAD GAUTAM, Chairman [ADVT-III/4/184/09/Exty.]

Note:

The notifications on National Ambient Air Quality Standards were published by the Central Pollution Control Board in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary vide notification No(s). S.O. 384(E), dated 11th April, 1994 and S.O. 935(E), dated 14th October, 1998.

Section 1 of EIA Notifica tion 1994	If BBMB organization desires to undertake expansion or modernisation, shall have to seek environmental clearance for a proposed expansion/modernisation activity if the resultant pollution load is to exceed the existing levels. The organization shall submit an application to the secretary, ministry of environment and forest, New Delhi. The application shall be accompanied by project report which shall, inter alia include an Environment Impact Assessment Report / Environment Management Plan prepared in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Central Government in the ministry of Environment and Forest from time to time.	
Section 2 of EIA	After obtaining the 'Consent to Establish' and then the 'Environmental Clearance' the project authorities can begin work related to the setting-up of the project.	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION ACT, 1986 & RULES, 1986

DOC: EMS-LM-4 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 9

Notifica tion			
	The project proponent is required to submit a		
	half yearly compliance report indicating effective		
1994	implementation of the recommendations and		
	conditions, subject to which the "Environmental		
	Clearance " has been granted by the IAA.		
	NOTIFICATIONS OF THE CENTRAL		
Sectsio	GROUND WATER AUTHORITY, NEW DELHI		
n 5			
	NOTIFIED AREAS:		
	The CGWA has been formed under the		
	provisions of EPA and Industries /		
	Establishments in Notified Areas have to adopt		
	ROOF TOP RAIN WATER HARVESTING and		
	GROUND WATER RECHARGING structure as		
	per the details available from		
	http://cgwb.gov.in.		
	Supreme Court Order dated 14.10.2003 in		
Suprem	case of Writ Petition No. 657 of 1995.		
e Court	case of write retition No. 657 of 1995.		
Directiv	The Honorable Supreme Court of India has		
е	desired that On Line Data be displayed in front		
	of the Eactory Gate relevant information for		
	of the Factory Gate relevant information for		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory.		
1.	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and nature of hazardous chemicals used in the		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and nature of hazardous chemicals used in the plant, water and air emissions and solid wastes		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and nature of hazardous chemicals used in the		
	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and nature of hazardous chemicals used in the plant, water and air emissions and solid wastes		
1.	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and nature of hazardous chemicals used in the plant, water and air emissions and solid wastes generated within the factory premises. The minimum size of display board shall be 6		
1.	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the Factory. The industry shall display on-line-data outside the main factory gate indicating the quantity and nature of hazardous chemicals used in the plant, water and air emissions and solid wastes generated within the factory premises.		
C	Hazardous Wastes and Chemicals used in the		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 9

1.0 SCOPE

This Rule is applicable to an industry generating hazardous waste as per schedule of the rules. BBMB Power wing and irrigation wing generates Hazardous Waste under **Process 5** (Industrial operations using mineral / synthetic oil as lubricant in hydraulic systems or other applications: 5.1: Used / Spent Oil, 5.2: Wastes / Residues containing oil and 5.3: Waste cutting oils) of Schedule – I.

http://envfor.nic.in/sites/default/files/Notification 06-July-2016.pdf

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs are responsible for implementation of this law for the areas / sites under their Jurisdiction.

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Chapter I	"Hazardous waste" means any waste which by			
Rule 3	reason of characteristics such as physical,			
	chemical, biological, reactive, toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive, causes danger or is likely			
	to cause danger to health or environment,			
	whether alone or in contact with other wastes			
	or substances, and shall include -			
	(i) waste specified under column (3) of Schedule I;			
	(ii) waste having equal to or more than the			
	concentration limits specified for the			
	constituents in class A and class B of Schedule II or any of the characteristics as			
	specified in class C of Schedule II; and			
	(iii) wastes specified in Part A of Schedule III in			
	respect of import or export of such wastes			
	or the wastes not specified in Part A but			
	exhibit hazardous characteristics specified			
	in Part C of Schedule III;			
Chapter II	Responsibilities of the occupier for management of hazardous and other wastes			
Rule 4	For the management of hazardous and			
naic 4	other wastes, an occupier shall follow the			
	following steps, namely:-			
	a) prevention;			
	b) minimization;			
	c) reuse,			
	d) recycling;			
	e) recovery, utilisation including co- processing;			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 9

	f) safe disposal.
	 BBMB generate hazardous waste as per Schedule-I S No 05, 22, 33 Other wastes doesn't procured by BBMB
2)	The occupier shall be responsible for safe and environmentally sound management of hazardous and other wastes.
3)	The hazardous and other wastes generated in the establishment of an occupier shall be sent or sold to an authorised actual user or shall be disposed of in an authorised disposal facility.
4)	The occupier shall take all the steps while managing hazardous and other wastes to- a) contain contaminants and prevent accidents and limit their consequences on human beings and the environment; and b) provide persons working in the site with appropriate training, equipment and the information necessary to ensure their safety.
5)	The occupier who intends to get its hazardous and other wastes treated and disposed of by the operator of a treatment, storage and disposal facility shall give to the operator of that facility, such specific information as may be needed for safe storage and disposal.
6)	The occupier shall take all the steps while managing hazardous and other wastes to- contain contaminants and prevent accidents and limit their consequences on human beings and the environment; and
	 provide persons working in the site with appropriate training, equipment and the information necessary to ensure



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 9

1		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	their safety.	
Chapter	Grant of authorisation for managing hazardous	
II Rule 6	and other wastes Occupier of the facility who is engaged in	
Sub rule	handling, generation, collection, storage,	
1	packaging, transportation, use, treatment,	
_	processing, recycling, recovery, pre-processing,	
	co-processing, utilisation, offering for sale,	
	transfer or disposal of the hazardous and other	
	wastes shall be required to make an application	
	in Form 1 to the SPCB and obtain an	
	authorisation from the SPCB. Such application	
	for authorisation shall be accompanied with a	
	copy each of the following documents, namely:-	
	a) consent to establish granted by the SPCB under the Water (Prevention and Control of	
	Pollution) Act, 1974 (25 of 1974) and the Air	
	(Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act,	
	1981 (21 of 1981);	
	b) Consent to operate granted by the SPCB	
	under the Water (Prevention and Control of	
	Pollution) Act, 1974 (25 of 1974) and/or Air	
	(Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act,	
	1981, (21 of 1981);	
	c) in case of renewal of authorisation, a self-	
	certified compliance report in respect of effluent, emission standards and the	
	effluent, emission standards and the conditions specified in the authorisation for	
	hazardous and other wastes:	
	mazaraous and other wastes.	
	Provided that an application for renewal of	
	authorisation may be made three months	
	before the expiry of such authorisation	
Chapter	SPCB after review of occupier documents, grant	
II	within a period of 120 days, an authorisation in	
Rule 6	Form 2 to the applicant, which shall be valid for	
Sub rule	a period of 05 years subject to such conditions	
2	as may be laid down therein. For commonly recyclable hazardous waste as given in Schedule	
	IV, the guidelines already prepared by the CPCB	
	shall be followed:	
	Shan be followed.	
	Provided that in the case of an application for	
	renewal of authorisation, the SPCB may, before	
	granting such authorisation, satisfy itself that	
<u> </u>	•	·



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 9

	T		
	there has been no violation of the conditions specified in the authorisation earlier granted by it and same shall be recorded in the inspection report.		
Chapter II Rule 6 Sub rule 3	The authorisation granted by the SPCB under sub-rule (2) shall be accompanied by a copy of the field inspection report signed by that Board indicating the adequacy of facilities for collection, storage, packaging, transportation, treatment, processing, use, destruction, recycling, recovery, pre-processing, co-processing, utilisation, offering for sale, transfer or disposal of the hazardous and other wastes and compliance to the guidelines or standard operating procedures specified by the Central Pollution Control Board from time to time.		
Chapter II Rule 6 Sub rule 4	The SPCB may, for the reasons to be recorded in writing and after giving reasonable opportunity of being heard to the applicant, refuse to grant any authorisation under these rules.		
Chapter II Rule 6 Sub rule 5	After authorised under these rules, shall maintain a record of hazardous and other wastes managed by him in Form 3 and Submit to the SPCB, an annual return containing the details specified in Form 4 on or before the 30 day of June following the financial year to which that return relates.		
Rule 6 Sub rule 7	The authorised actual user of hazardous and other wastes shall maintain records of hazardous and other wastes purchased in a passbook issued by the SPCB along with the authorisation.		
Rule 6 Sub rule 8	Handing over of the hazardous and other wastes to the authorised actual user shall be only after making the entry into the passbook of the actual user.		
Chapter II Rule 7	Power to suspend or cancel an authorisation The SPCB, may, if in its opinion the holder of the authorisation has failed to comply with any of the conditions of the authorisation or with any		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 5 of 9

Chapter II Rule 8 Chapter II Rule 09 Sub rule 01	provisions of the Act or these rules and after giving him a reasonable opportunity of being heard and after recording reasons thereof in writing cancel or suspend the authorisation issued under <i>Chapter II rule 6</i> for such period as it considers necessary in the public interest. Storage of hazardous and other wastes. Occupiers store the hazardous and other wastes for a period not exceeding 90 days and shall maintain a record of sale, transfer, storage, recycling, recovery, pre-processing, co-processing and utilisation of such wastes and make these records available for inspection: Provided that the SPCB may extend the said period of 90 days on review of Consent authorization application by occupier. Utilisation of hazardous and other wastes (1) The utilisation of hazardous and other wastes as a resource or after pre-processing either for co-processing or for any other use, including within the premises of the generator.	
01	including within the premises of the generator (if it is not part of process), shall be carried out only after obtaining authorisation from the SPCB in respect of waste on the basis of standard operating procedures or guidelines provided by the CPCB.	
Chapter II Rule 09 Sub rule 02	Utilisation of hazardous and other wastes Where procedures or guidelines are not available for specific utilisation, the approval has to be sought from CPCB which shall be granting approval on the basis of trial runs and thereafter, Procedures or Guidelines shall be prepared by CPCB:	
	Provided, if trial run has been conducted for particular waste with respect to particular utilisation and compliance to the environmental standards has been demonstrated, authorisation may be granted by the SPCB with respect to the same waste and utilisation, without need of separate trial run by CPCB and such cases of successful trial run, CPCB shall intimate all the SPCB regarding the	



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 6 of 9

	same.		
Chapter II Rule 09 Sub rule 03	Utilisation of hazardous and other wastes No trial runs shall be required for co-processing of waste in cement plants for which guidelines by the CPCB are already available; however, the actual users shall ensure compliance to the standards notified under the Environment (Protection) Act,1986 (29 of 1986), for cement plant with respect to co-processing of waste: Provided that till the time the standards are notified, the procedure as applicable to other kind of utilisation of hazardous and other waste, as enumerated above shall be followed.		
Chapter II Rule 10	SOP or Guidelines for actual users The MOEF&C or the CPCB may issue guidelines or SOPs for environmentally sound management of hazardous and other wastes from time to time.		
Chapter V	PACKAGING, LABELLING, and TRANSPORT OF HAZARDOUS and OTHER WASTES.		
Rule 17	Packaging and Labelling a. Occupier handling hazardous or other wastes shall ensure that the hazardous and other wastes are packaged in a manner suitable for safe handling, storage and transport as per the guidelines issued by the CPCB from time to time. The labelling shall be done as per Form 8.		
	b. The label shall be of non-washable material, weather proof and easily visible.		
Rule 18	Transportation of hazardous and other wastes a. The transport of the hazardous and other waste shall be in accordance with the provisions of these rules and the rules made by the Central Govt under the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 and the guidelines issued by the CPCB from time to time in this regard.		
	b. The occupier shall provide the transporter		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 7 of 9

	with the relevant information in Form 9, regarding the hazardous nature of the wastes and measures to be taken in case of an emergency and shall label the hazardous and other wastes containers as per Form 8. c. In case of transportation of hazardous and other waste, the responsibility of safe transport shall be either of the sender or the receiver whosoever arranges the transport and has the necessary authorisation for transport from the concerned SPCB. This responsibility should be clearly indicated in the manifest.	
Rule 19	Manifest system (Movement Document) for hazardous and other waste to be used within the country only The sender of the waste shall prepare 07 copies of the manifest in Form 10 comprising of colour code indicated below and all seven copies shall be signed by the sender:	
	Copy-1(white)To be forwarded by the sender to the SPCB after signing all the 07 copies. Copy-2(Yellow) -Retained by the sender after taking signature on it from the transporter and the rest of the 05 signed copies to be carried by the transporter. Copy-3(Pink) Retained by the receiver after receiving the waste and the remaining 04 copies are to be duly signed by the receiver Copy-4(Orange) Handed over to the transporter by the receiver after accepting waste. Copy-5(Green) Sent by the receiver to the SPCB.	
	Copy-4 (Blue) Sent by the receiver to the sender. Copy-4 (Grey) Sent by the receiver to SPCB of the sender in case the	

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL



DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 8 of 9

	sender is in another state		
Chapter VI	Miscellaneous		
Sub rule 20 (i)	Records and returns Occupier handling hazardous or other wastes shall maintain records of such operations in Form 3.		
Sub rule 20 (ii)	Records and returns Occupier handling hazardous and other wastes and operator of disposal facility shall send annual returns to the SPCB in Form 4.		
Sub rule 22	Accident reporting. — Where an accident occurs at the facility of the occupier handling hazardous or other wastes and operator of the disposal facility or during transportation, the occupier or the operator or the transporter shall immediately intimate the SPCB through telephone, e-mail about the accident and subsequently send a report in Form 11.		
Sub rule 23	Liability of occupier, importer or exporter and operator of a disposal facility. The occupier, importer or exporter and operator of the disposal facility shall be liable for all damages caused to the environment or third party due to improper handling and management of the hazardous and other waste. The occupier and the operator of the disposal facility shall be liable to pay financial penalties as levied for any violation of the provisions under these rules by the SPCB with the prior approval of the CPCB.		

भास्वज्ञ व्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

HAZARDOUS AND OTHER WASTES (MANAGEMENT AND TRANSBOUNDARY MOVEMENT) RULES, 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-5 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 9 of 9

Various forms of this rule are available at

http://www.moef.gov.in/sites/default/files/Final%20HWM%20Rules%202016%20(English).pdf

- Form-01
- Form-02
- Form-03
- Form-04
- Form-06
- Form-09
- Form-10
- Form-11
- Form-12

Note: Reference of Legal requirements is mentioned to facilitate user departments to indicate the cross reference of appropriate Legal requirements in Aspect/ Impact Register and HIRA Register wherever there is a Legal Concern (LC).



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

NOISE POLLUTION (REGULATION AND CONTROL) RULES, 2000

DOC: EMS-LM-6 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 4

1.0 SCOPE

Rule to regulate and control noise producing and generating sources with the objective of maintaining the ambient air quality standards in respect of noise.

http://envfor.nic.in/legis/noise/noise.html

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the areas/premises under under their Jurisdiction.

Refere nce	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluatio n of Complian ce Status
Rule 3	BBMB organization to designate an area not comprising not less than 100 meters around			
	hospitals, educational institutions as Silence			
	Area /Zone.			
Rule 4	Maintain noise levels in any area/zone not			
	exceeding the ambient air quality standards in			
	respect of noise as specified in the Schedule			
	refer-Table-01			
Rule 5	Not use a loud speaker/public address system			
	without written permission of the Authority.			
	Further, the same shall not be used during			
	night-time (10pm to 6am) except in closed			
	premises for communication within.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

NOISE POLLUTION (REGULATION AND CONTROL) RULES, 2000

DOC: EMS-LM-6 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 4

[SCHEDULE-XXIII] as per PUNJAB FACTORY RULES 1952

OPERATIONS INVOLVING HIGH NOISE LEVELS

Definitions.—For the purpose of this schedule,—

- a) "Noise" means any unwanted sound:
- b) "High noise level" means any noise Level which measured on the
- c) A-weighted scale is 90 dB or above;
- d) "Decibel" means one-tenth of "Bel" which is the fundamental division of a logarithmic scale used to express the ratio of two specified or implied quantities, the number of "Bel" denoting such a ratio being the logarithm to the base of 10 of this ratio. The noise level (or the sound pressure level) corresponds to a reference pressure of 20 x 10⁻⁶ newtons per square metre or 0.0002 dynes per square centimetre which is the threshold of hearing, that is, the lowest sound pressure level necessary to produce the sensation of hearing in average healthy listeners. The decibel in abbreviated form is dB;
- (d) "frequency" is the rate of pressure variations expressed in cycles per second or hertz;
- (e) "dBA" refers to sound level in decibels as measured on a sound level meter operating on the A-weighting network with low meter response.
- (f) "A-weighting" means making graded adjustments in the intensities of sound of various frequencies for the purpose of noise measurement, so that the sound pressure level measured by a instrument reflects the actual response of the human ear to the sound measured.

3. Protection against noise.

(1) In every factory, suitable engineering control of administrative measures shall be taken to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that no worker is exposed to sound levels exceeding the maximum permissible noise exposure levels specified in Tables 1 and 2.

NOT	Apart from the above, as per SCHEDULE		
Е	(Operations involving high noise levels) of		
Sch.	PUNJAB FACTORIES RULES, Suitable		
XXIII	engineering control or administrative		
	measures shall be taken to ensure, so far as is		
	reasonably practicable that no worker is		
	exposed to sound levels exceeding the		
	maximum permissible noise exposure levels		
	specified in the following Tables.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

NOISE POLLUTION (REGULATION AND CONTROL) RULES, 2000

DOC: EMS-LM-6

Page Rev. No.: 0

Effective Date: 09 January, 2017

Page 3 of 4

TABLE-1
PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE IN CASES OF CONTINUOUS NOISE

Total time of exposure continuous or a number of short term exposures per day, in hours	Sound pressure level in dBA
8	90
6	92
4	95
3	97
2	100
1 ¼	102
1	105
3/4	107
1/2	110
7/4	115

Notes:

- 1. No exposure in excess of 115 dBA is to be permitted.
- 2. For any period of exposure falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column 1, the permissible sound pressure level is to be determined by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.

TABLE-2
PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LEVELS OF IMPULSIVE OR IMPACT NOISE

Peak Sound pressure level in db	Permitted number of impulses or impacts per day
140	100
135	315
110	1000
125	3160
120	10,000

Notes:

- 1. No exposure in excess of 140db peak sound pressure Level is permitted.
- 2 (i) For any peak sound pressure level falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column 1, the permitted number of impulses or impacts per day is to be determined by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.
- (ii) For the purposes of this schedule, if the variations in the noise level involve maxima at intervals of one second or less, the noise is to be considered as a continuous one and the criteria given in Table 1 would apply. In other cases, the noise is to be considered as in pulsive noise and the criteria given in Table 2 would apply.
 - (iii) When the daily noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

NOISE POLLUTION (REGULATION AND CONTROL) RULES, 2000

DOC: EMS-LM-6 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 4

noise exposure at different levels their combined effect should be considered, rather than the individual effect of each. The mixed exposure should be considered to exceed the limit value if the sum of the fractions

C1 + C2+	Cr
T1 + T2+	Tn

exceeds unity-

Where the C_3 C_2 etc. indicate the total time of actual exposure at a specified noise level and T_1 T_2 etc. denote the time of exposure permissible at that level. Noise exposure of less than 90 dBA be ignored in the above calculation.

- (iv) Where it is not possible to reduce the noise exposure to the levels specified in sub-rule (1) by reasonable practicable engineering control or administrative measures the noise exposure shall be reduced to the greatest extent feasible by the such control measures, and each worker so exposed should be provided with suitable ear protectors so as to reduce the exposure to noise to the levels specified in sub-rule (1).
- (v) Where the ear protectors provided in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) and worn by a worker cannot still attenuate the noise reaching near his ear, as determined by subtracting the attenuation value in dBA of the ear protectors concerned from the measured sound pressure level, to a level permissible under Table 1 or Table 2 as the case may be, the noise exposure period shall be suitably reduced to correspond to the permissible noise exposures specified in sub-paragraph (1).
- (vi) (a) in all cases where the prevailing sound levels exceed the permissible levels specified in sub-paragraph (1) there shall be administered an effective hearing conservation programme which shall include among other hearing conservation measures, pre-employment and periodical auditory surveys conducted on workers exposed to noise exceeding the permissible levels, and rehabilitation of such workers either by reducing the exposure to the noise levels or by transferring them to places where noise levels are relatively less or by any other suitable means.
- (b) Every worker employed in areas where the noise exceeds the maximum permissible exposure levels specified in sub-rule (1) shall be subjected to **an auditory examination** by a certifying surgeon within 14 days of his first employment and thereafter, shall be re-examined at least once in **every 12 months**. Such initial and periodical examinations shall include tests which the certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate, and shall include determination of auditory thresholds for pure tones of 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000 and 8,000 cycle per second.



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (REGULATION AND CONTROL) RULES, 2000

DOC: EMS-LM-7 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 2

1.0 SCOPE

An act for phasing out of Ozone Depleting Substances in the country as a commitment to the Montreal Protocol, which India ratified in June, 1992. These rules prohibit the use of CFCs in manufacturing various products beyond 1.1.2003 except in the metered dose inhaler and for the medical purposes. Similarly, use of solvents is also banned after January 1, 2001 except for essential use.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the areas/sites/premises under their jurisdiction.

Reference	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	n of Complian ce Status
Rule 4	BBMB organization shall not import or cause to import from or export or cause to export to any country not specified in SCHEDULE VI any			
	Ozone Depleting Substances after the commencement of these Rules.			
Rule 5	BBMB organization shall not import or cause to import from or export or cause to export to any country specified in SCHEDULE VI any Ozone Depleting Substances unless a LICENCE is obtained from the Authority.			
Rule 6 (1)	BBMB organization shall not cause to be sold, stocked, distributed or exhibited Ozone Depleting Substances specified in Column 3 for activities specified in Column 2 of SCHEDULE IV (Regulation on consumption of ODS on end use basis).			
Rule 7	BBMB organization shall not directly or indirectly purchase ODS specified in Column 3 of SCHEDULE IV from any person for making stock or for using such ODS for activities specified in Column 2 of the same Schedule unless a Declaration is given as specified in Part I of SCHEDULE XII (End use declaration) to the seller of such substances within the time period specified in Serial Number 4 of Column 5 of SCHEDULE V (List of Authorities, their functions and last date for Registration).			

भारखड़ा व्यास राष्ट्र गौरव

BHAKRA BEAS MANAGEMENT BOARD

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (REGULATION AND CONTROL) RULES, 2000

DOC: EMS-LM-7 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 2

Rule 10	BBMB organization shall not import directly or		
	indirectly any product specified in Column 2 of		
	Schedule VII which are made with / contain ODS		
	specified in Column 3 after the date specified in		
	Column 4 without a Licence from the Authority;		
	after the date specified in Column 4, if import is		
	necessary, BBMB organization to ensure Labels		
	on them stating that they do not contain ODS.		
Rule 12	BBMB organization shall not import		
	compressors after the date specified in Column		
	5 of SCHEDULE V without registering with the		
	Authority.		
Rule 14 (2)	If the BBMB organization stocks or purchases		
	any ODS for use in activities specified in Column		
	2 of Schedule IV, then Records shall be		
	maintained and Reports shall be filed in the		
	manner prescribed in Part II of Schedule X.		
Rule 14 (6)	If the BBMB organization imports Compressors,		
	then Records shall be maintained and Reports		
	filed in the manner specified in Part VII of		
	Schedule X.		
Rule 14 (7)	In case the Records are maintained as per the		
	provisions of the Sub Rules of Rule 14, then		
	BBMB organization shall make it available for		
	Inspection as specified in Part VII of Schedule X.		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

THE ENVIRONMENT (PROTECTION) ACT, 1986 THE BATTERIES (MANAGEMENT AND HANDLING) RULES 2001

DOC: EMS-LM-8 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 1

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

These rules shall apply to every manufacturer, importer, re-conditioner, assembler, dealer, recycler, auctioneer, consumer, and bulk consumer involved in manufacture, processing, sale, purchase and use of Batteries or components thereof.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/premises under their jurisdiction.

Refer ence	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Rule 10(i)	Ensure that used batteries are not disposed off in any manner other than by depositing with the dealer/manufacturer/ registered recycler or at designated collection centre	Half yearly/Yearly or when procured (addressed in supplier Contracts)		The empty batteries are disposed off to authorized recycler only. Record maintained Record: Sales/auction record Responsibility: SDO/ SSE /Sr.
Rule 10(ii)	File half yearly return in Form VIII to SPCB by 30 th June (for the period October-March) and 31 st December (April-September) every year.	Half yearly		Xen Half yearly return is filed Responsibility : SSE /Sr. Xen
Rule 11(i)	The auctioneer shall ensure that used batteries are auctioned to the recyclers registered with MOEF only	Ongoing		Auctioned file Responsibility : SE /Auctioneer
Rule 11(ii)	File half yearly returns of their auctions to the state boards in Form IX	Ongoing		Auctioned file Responsibility : SE /Auctioneer
Rule 11(iii)	Maintain a record of such auctions & make these records available to the state board for inspection.	Ongoing		Auctioned file Responsibility : SE /Auctioneer



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

RECYCLED PLASTICS (MANUFACTURE AND USAGE) RULES 1999 / AMENDMENT 2003

DOC: EMS-LM-09 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 1

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

This Act is to provide for the regulation of usage of plastic bags used in organization, come through procurement of material etc.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/premises/areas under their jurisdiction.

Refere nce	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Rule 8	No Person shall stock, distribute or sell carry			
	bags and recycled plastic bags which are less			
	than 8 x12 inches (20 x 30 cms) in size and less			
	than 20 micron in thickness.			
Rule 5	No vendor shall use carry bags made of			
	recycled plastic for storing, carrying, dispensing			
	or packaging food stuffs			
Rule 4	No vendor shall use containers made of			
	recycled plastic for storing, carrying, dispensing			
	or packaging food stuffs			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

E-WASTE (MANAGEMENT AND HANDLING) RULES, 2012

DOC: EMS-LM-10 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 1

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

This Rules is applicable to an industry generating electronic waste and its proper disposal.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITY

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/areas under their jurisdiction.

Refere nce	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
1	Application – (1) These rules shall apply to consumer(s) or bulk consumer(s) involved in the			
	manufacture, sale, purchase and processing of			
	electrical and electronic equipment or			
	components as specified in schedule-I			
3	Responsibilities of consumer: -			
	(1) Consumers of electrical and electronic			
	equipment shall ensure that e-waste is			
	deposited with the dealer or authorized collection centers.			
	(2) Consumers of electrical and electronic			
	equipment shall ensure that e-waste are			
	auctioned to or deposited with the dealer or			
	authorized collection centers or refurbished			
	or registered dismantler or recyclers or avail			
	the pick-up or take back services provided by			
	the producers; and			
	(3) Consumers shall file annual returns in Form 3,			
	to the concerned State Pollution Control Board or Pollution Control Committee on or			
	before the 30th day of June following to the			
	financial year to which that return relates.			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENERGY CONSERVATION ACT, 2001 THE ENERGY CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2010

DOC: EMS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 4

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

To provide for efficient use of energy and its conservation and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs/Secretary are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/premises under their jurisdiction.

3.0	REQUIREMENTS			
Refere nce	Brief Description	Frequency	Review due on	Evaluation of Compliance Status
Sectio n 2	Definitions: "BUILDING" means any structure or erection or part of a structure or erection, after the rules relating to energy conservation building codes have been notified under clause (a) of section 15 of clause (I) of sub-section (2) of section 56, which is having a connected load of 500kW or contract demand of 600 kVA and above and is intended to be used for commercial purposes; "ENERGY" means any form of energy derived from fossil fuels, nuclear substances or materials, hydro-electricity and includes electrical energy or electricity generated from renewable sources of energy or bio-mass connected to the grid; "ENERGY AUDIT" means the verification, monitoring and analysis of use of energy including submission of technical report containing recommendations for improving energy efficiency with cost benefit analysis and an action plan to			
	reduce energy consumption; "ENERGY CONSERVATION BUILDING CODES"			
	means the norms and standards of energy consumption expressed in terms of per square meter of the area wherein energy is used and includes the location of the building;			
	"ENERGY CONSUMPTION STANDARDS" means the norms for process and energy consumption (a) of section			



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENERGY CONSERVATION ACT, 2001 THE ENERGY CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2010

DOC: EMS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 4

	"ENERGY MANAGER" means any individual		
	possessing the qualifications prescribed under		
	clause (m) of section 14;		
Sectio	BBMB organizations to utilize prescribed Energy		
n 13	Conservation Building Codes for efficient use of		
(2) (d);	energy and its conservation in the building or		
14 (p)	building complex, (as may be) prescribed by		
(q) (r);	Bureau of Energy Efficiency.		
15 (a)			
(b):			
Sectio	Conduct Energy Audit respect of such building		
n 13	by an Accredited Energy Auditor in such manner		
(2) (q):	and intervals of time as may be specified by		
	regulations.		
Sectio	Every designated consumer shall supply the		
n 52	Bureau with such information, and with such		
	samples of any material or substance used in		
	relation to any equipment or appliance, as the		
	Bureau may require.		
The	List of Energy Intensive Industries and other		
Sched	establishments specified as designated		
ule	consumers:		
	BBMB organizations falls under the following		
	Industries:		
	14. Hydel power stations, electricity transmission		
	companies and distribution companies;		
	15. Commercial buildings or establishments		



COMMON LEGAL MANUAL

ENERGY CONSERVATION ACT, 2001 THE ENERGY CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2010

DOC: EMS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 4

1			
-	Responsibilities of Energy Manager:		
	- Prepare an annual activity plan and present		
	to management concerning financially		
	attractive investments to reduce energy costs		
	- Establish an energy conservation cell within		
	the firm with management's consent about		
	the mandate and task of the cell		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	process control to reduce energy costs		
	- Analyze equipment performance with respect		
	to energy efficiency		
	- Ensure proper functioning and calibration of		
	instrumentation required to assess level of		
	energy consumption directly or indirectly		
1	- Prepare information material and conduct		
	internal workshops about the topic for other		
	staff		
	- Improve disaggregating of energy		
	consumption data down to shop level or		
	profit center of a firm		
	profit center of a firm		
ļ	- Establish a methodology how to accurately		
	<u>-</u> ,		
	calculate the specific energy consumption of		
	various products/services or activity of the		
	firm		
	- Develop and manage training programme for		
	energy efficiency at operating levels		
	- Co-ordinate nomination of management		
	personnel to external programs		
	- Create knowledge bank on sectoral, national		
	and		
	- international development on energy		
1	efficiency technology and management		
	system and information denomination		
	- Develop integrated system of energy		
	efficiency and environmental upgradation		
	emotericy and environmental application		
	Wide internal & external native which		
	- Wide internal & external networking		
	- Co-ordinate implementation of energy audit/		
	efficiency improvement projects through		
	external agencies		
	- Establish and/or participate in information		
	exchange with other energy managers of the		
	same sector through association		

COMMON LEGAL MANUAL



DOC: EMS-LM-11 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 4 of 4

-	Duties of Energy Manager:		
	- Report to BEE and State level Designated		
	Agency once a year. The information with		
	regard to the energy consumed and action		
	taken in the recommendation of the		
	accredited energy auditor, as per BEE Format.		
	- Establish an improved data recording,		
	collection and analysis system to keep track		
	of energy consumption.		
	- Provide support to Accredited Energy Audit		
	Firm retained by the BBMB organizations for		
	the conduct of energy audit.		
	- Provide information to BEE as demanded in		
	the Act, and with respect to the tasks given		
	by a mandate, and the job description.		
	- Prepare a scheme for efficient use of energy		
	and its conservation and implement such		
	scheme keeping in view of the economic		
	stability of the investment in such firm and		
	manner as may be provided in the regulations		
	of the Energy Conservation Act.		



COMMON LEGAL REGISTER

CONSTRUCTION DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 1 of 3

1.0 <u>SCOPE</u>

The rules shall apply to every waste resulting from construction, re-modelling, repair and demolition of any civil structure of individual or organisation or authority who generates construction and demolition waste such as building materials, debris, rubble.

2.0 **RESPONSIBILITY**

All CEs are responsible for implementation of this law for the sites/premises under their jurisdiction.

3.0 <u>REQU</u>	REMENTS			
Reference	Brief Description	Frequenc y	Review due on	Evaluation of Complianc e Status
Rule -4	 Duties of the waste generator Every waste generator shall prima-facie be responsible for collection, segregation of concrete, soil and others and storage of construction and demolition waste generated, as directed or notified by the concerned local authority in consonance with these rules. The generator shall ensure that other waste (such as solid waste) does not get mixed with this waste and is stored and disposed separately. Waste generators who generate more than 20tons or more in one day or 300tons per project in a month shall segregate the waste into 04 streams such as concrete, soil, steel, wood and plastics, bricks and mortar and shall submit waste management plan and get appropriate approvals from the local authority before starting construction or demolition or re-modelling work and keep the concerned authorities informed regarding the relevant activities from the planning stage to the implementation stage and this should be on project to project basis. Every waste generator shall keep the construction and demolition waste within the premise or get the waste deposited at collection centre so made by the local body or handover it to the authorised processing facilities of construction and demolition waste; and 			



COMMON LEGAL REGISTER

CONSTRUCTION DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 2 of 3

Reference	Brief Description	Frequenc y	Review due on	Evaluation of Complianc e Status
Rule-5	ensure that there is no littering or deposition of construction and demolition waste so as to prevent obstruction to the traffic or the public or drains. (5) Every waste generator shall pay relevant charges for collection, transportation, processing and disposal as notified by the concerned authorities; Waste generators who generate more than 20 tons or more in one day or 300 tons per project in a month shall have to pay for the processing and disposal of construction and demolition waste generated by them, apart from the payment for storage, collection and transportation. The rate shall be fixed by the concerned local authority or any other authority designated by the State Government. Duties of service provider and their contractors (1) The service providers shall prepare within 06months from the date of notification of these rules, a comprehensive waste management plan covering segregation, storage, collection, reuse, recycling, Transportation and disposal of construction and demolition waste generated within their jurisdiction. (2) The service providers shall remove all construction and demolition waste and clean the area every day, if possible, or depending upon the duration of the work, the quantity and type of waste generated, appropriate storage and collection, a reasonable timeframe shall be worked out in consultation with the concerned local authority. (3) In case of the service providers have no logistics support to carry out the work specified in sub rules (1) and (2), they shall tie up with the authorised agencies			



COMMON LEGAL REGISTER

CONSTRUCTION DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT RULES 2016

DOC: EMS-LM-12 Page Rev. No.: 0 Effective Date: 09 January, 2017 Page 3 of 3

Reference	Brief Description	Frequenc y	Review due on	Evaluation of Complianc e Status
	for removal of construction and demolition waste and pay the relevant charges as notified by the local authority.			
Rule-7	Criteria for storage, processing or recycling facilities for construction and demolition waste and application of construction and demolition waste and its products-			
	 The site for storage and processing or recycling facilities for construction and demolition waste shall be selected as per the criteria given in Schedule I; The operator of the facility as specified in sub- rules (1) shall apply in Form I for authorization from SPCB or PCC. The operator of the facility shall submit the annual report to the SPCB in Form II. Application of materials made from construction and demolition waste in 			
	operation of sanitary landfill shall be as per the criteria given in Schedule II.			
Rule-10	Duties of Bureau of Indian Standards and Indian Roads Congress The Bureau of Indian Standards and Indian Roads Congress shall be responsible for preparation of code of practices and standards for use of recycled materials and products of construction and demolition waste in respect of construction activities and the role of Indian Road Congress shall be specific to the standards and practices pertaining to construction of roads.			
Rule-13	Accident reporting by the construction and demolition waste processing facilities-			
	In case of any accident during construction and demolition waste processing or treatment or disposal facility, the officer in charge of the facility in the local authority or the operator of the facility shall report of the accident in Form-V to the local authority. Local body shall review and issue instruction if any, to the incharge of the facility.			